MACROECONOMICS 2: Short Term Fluctuations

Antti Ripatti

Economics University of Helsinki and HECER

v:March 4, 2019

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

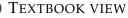
COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 1 / 397

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト 一日



OUTLINE



- Real rates and inflation
- Aggregate demand
- Aggregate supply
- Phillips curve
- Measuring business cycles
- CONSUMPTION
 - Introduction
 - Two-period model of consumption
 - Preliminaries
 - Applications and extensions
 - Borrowing constraints
 - Wealth
 - Housing investments
 - Equilibrium in an Endowment Economy
 - Infinite horizon

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

v:March 4, 2019 1 / 397

▶ ★ E ▶ ★ E ▶ E

- Preliminaries
- 4 LABOUR MARKETS
 - Supply of labour
 - Demand for labour
- 5 DYNAMIC THEORY OF TAXATION
 - Government budget constraint
 - Ricardian equivalence
 - Consumption, labour and capital income taxation
- 6 INVESTMENTS
 - Investments and capital stock
 - Tobin q
 - Adjustment costs
 - Investment funding
 - THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
 - Introduction
 - Economic environment
 - The social planner's outcome

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

- Competitive equilibrium
- Uncertainty



NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY

Introduction

The model with no price stickiness

- Households
- Production
- Aggregation
- Model with price rigidities
 - Calvo pricing
 - Marginal costs and output gap
 - Monetary policy
 - Optimal monetary policy

MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER BOUND OF

NOMINAL INTEREST RATES

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 2 / 397

ヨト・イヨト

MACROECONOMICS 2: Short Term Fluctuations

Antti Ripatti

Economics University of Helsinki and HECER

v:March 4, 2019

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 2 / 397

イロト イボト イヨト イヨト 二日

OUTLINE

D OUTLINE

- 2 TEXTBOOK VIEW
- **3** CONSUMPTION
- 4 LABOUR MARKETS
- 5 DYNAMIC THEORY OF TAXATION



- THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
- 8 NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY
- MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER BOUND OF NOMINAL INTEREST RATES

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

COURSE SLIDES

3

GOALS

SOURCES OF BUSINESS CYCLES

Measurement

HOW HOUSEHOLDS AND FIRMS RESPOND TO SHOCKS

Consumption, investments (and if time allows, foreign trade)

WHAT IS THE POLICY RESPONSE

What should (monetary and fiscal) policy to do?

WHAT IS SPECIAL IN CURRENT ECONOMIC SITUATION

Financial market imperfections, Zero lower bound, multiple steady-states

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

v:March 4, 2019 4 / 397

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト 一日

WISH LIST

- Introduction: What are business cycles
- Onsumption
- Labour supply
- Investments
- Seal business cycles
- Fiscal policy
- Imperfect competition and price rigidities
- Monetary policy
- Open-economy issues
- ZLB, fiscal policy, QE, ...

1

프 🖌 🛪 프 🕨

OUTLINE

1 OUTLINE



TEXTBOOK VIEW

- Real rates and inflation
- Aggregate demand
- Aggregate supply
- Phillips curve
- Measuring business cycles
- **3** CONSUMPTION
- 4 LABOUR MARKETS

DYNAMIC THEORY OF TAXATION

6 INVESTMENTS

- THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
- 8 NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY
- MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER BOUND OF NOMINAL INTEREST RATES

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 6 / 397

- 3

REAL RATES AND INFLATION

OUTLINE

1 OUTLINE



• TEXTBOOK VIEW • Real rates and inflation

- Aggregate demand
- Aggregate supply
- Phillips curve
- Measuring business cycles
- **CONSUMPTION**
- 4 LABOUR MARKETS

DYNAMIC THEORY OF TAXATION

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)



- THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
- 8 NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY
- MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER BOUND OF NOMINAL INTEREST RATES

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

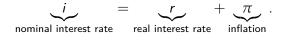
- 3

└─ TEXTBOOK VIEW

REAL RATES AND INFLATION

FISHER EQUATION

Fisher equation



Assume sticky prices, then

$$r = i - \pi \tag{2.1}$$

real rate may be controlled if one is able to control the nominal interest rate.

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三三 - つへで

REAL RATES AND INFLATION

CENTRAL BANK BEHAVIOUR

Central bank targets inflation rate π^\star and responds to vigorously to inflation deviating from the target

$$i = r^\star + b(\pi - \pi^\star)$$
,

where r^* is the *natural real rate* (determined exogenously), and b > 1 ("vigorous").

Combine this with the real rate equation (2.1) to obtain

$$r = r^{\star} + b(\pi - \pi^{\star}) - \pi = r^{\star} + \underbrace{(b-1)}_{>0} \pi - b\pi^{\star}$$

higher inflation leads to higher real rate.

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

V:MARCH 4, 2019 9 / 397

イロト イボト イヨト イヨト 三日

LAGGREGATE DEMAND

OUTLINE

1 OUTLINE



TEXTBOOK VIEW

• Real rates and inflation

Aggregate demand

- Aggregate supply
- Phillips curve
- Measuring business cycles

3 CONSUMPTION

4 LABOUR MARKETS

DYNAMIC THEORY OF TAXATION

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)



- THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
- 8 NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY
- MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER BOUND OF NOMINAL INTEREST RATES

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

э

LAGGREGATE DEMAND

AGGREGATE DEMAND

Consider aggregate demand (AD) curve in output Y and inflation π coordinates:

$$Y(\pi) = C(\pi) + I(\pi) + G$$

Since consumption C and investments I are inversely related to real rate, the output Y will be downward-sloping, ie

increasing $\pi \longrightarrow$ increasing $r \longrightarrow$ decreasing Y

REAL RATE AND COMPONENTS OF AGGREGATE DEMAND

The essential point of this course is to provide rigorous story how consumption and investments depend on the real rate (and other factors).

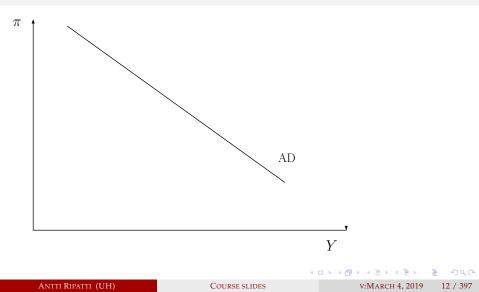
◆□ ▶ ◆□ ▶ ◆ □ ▶ ◆ □ ▶ ● ○ ○ ○ ○

COURSE SLIDES

- TEXTBOOK VIEW

LAGGREGATE DEMAND

AD CURVE



└─ AGGREGATE SUPPLY

OUTLINE

1 OUTLINE



TEXTBOOK VIEW

Real rates and inflation

Aggregate demand

• Aggregate supply

- Phillips curve
- Measuring business cycles

3 CONSUMPTION

4 LABOUR MARKETS

DYNAMIC THEORY OF TAXATION

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)



- THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
- 8 NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY
- MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER BOUND OF NOMINAL INTEREST RATES

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

V:MARCH 4, 2019 13 / 397

э

└─ AGGREGATE SUPPLY

LONG-RUN AGGREGATE SUPPLY

Long-run aggregate supply (LRAS) depends on

- production technology
- amount of factors of production

but not on inflation/price level \longrightarrow it is vertical in the (π, Y) coordinates.

Sometimes this level is called *natural level of output*. Can be time-varying!

イロン 不同 とくほど 不良 とうほ

- Textbook view

└─ AGGREGATE SUPPLY

SHORT-RUN AGGREGATE SUPPLY

Short-run aggregate supply (SRAS) is upward-sloping, ie not vertical, due to

- expectation errors
- sticky wages
- sticky prices.

(Among many other stories)

SUPPLY SIDE

The essential point of this course is to provide a story what drives fluctuations in the LRAS and why SRAS is upward-sloping.

Ripatti (

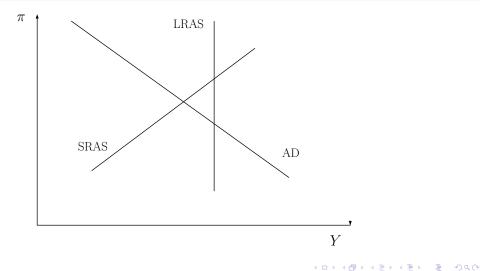
COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 15 / 397

イロト イボト イヨト イヨト 三日

LAGGREGATE SUPPLY

AD-AS CURVES



ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 16 / 397

LAGGREGATE SUPPLY

SHOCK TO AGGREGATE DEMAND

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

└─ AGGREGATE SUPPLY

THIS COURSE

The nominal interest rate is a "price" of a loan contract from today to a date in the future

 \rightarrow expected inflation matters (instead of current inflation)

 \longrightarrow we need to be precise on the expectation formation, and intertemporal issues! Hence, we will revisit in the Fisher equation.

Since production possibilities (LRAS in the principles view) depend on the amount of factors of production, we have to be careful with the

- labour supply
- capital formation (investments)

イロト イボト イヨト イヨト 三日

└─ AGGREGATE SUPPLY

THIS COURSE...

To know the shape ("slope") of the SRAS, ie trade-off between inflation and output, we need to have a coherent story on this trade-off.

Given the nuts-and-bolts of a stylized economy we may study monetary and fiscal policy.

If time allows, we will study the refinements on how the interest rates and loan contracts faced by households and firms are formed: financial markets!

イロト 不得 とうほう 不良 とう

PHILLIPS CURVE

OUTLINE

1 OUTLINE



TEXTBOOK VIEW

- Real rates and inflation
- Aggregate demand
- Aggregate supply
- Phillips curve
- Measuring business cycles
- **3** CONSUMPTION
- 4 LABOUR MARKETS

DYNAMIC THEORY OF TAXATION

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)



- THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
- 8 NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY
- MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER BOUND OF NOMINAL INTEREST RATES

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

V:MARCH 4, 2019

20 / 397

э

PHILLIPS CURVE

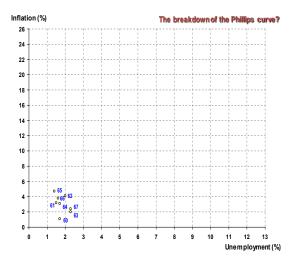
AGGREGATE SUPPLY

Short-run aggregate supply is often called *Phillips curve (PC)* (due to its inventor). It is often expressed in the form (π ,unemployment) coordinates. \rightarrow there is a trade-off between inflation and output (employment) LRAS is vertical \rightarrow no trade-off.

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト 二日

PHILLIPS CURVE

HISTORY OF PHILLIPS CURVE



ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

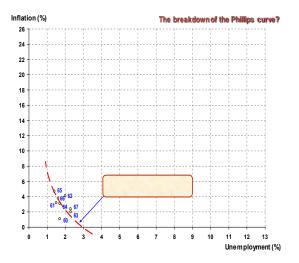
COURSE SLIDES

v:March 4, 2019 22 / 397

э

PHILLIPS CURVE

HISTORY OF PHILLIPS CURVE



ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

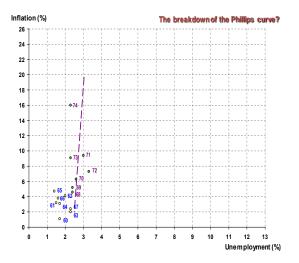
COURSE SLIDES

v:March 4, 2019 22 / 397

э

PHILLIPS CURVE

HISTORY OF PHILLIPS CURVE



ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

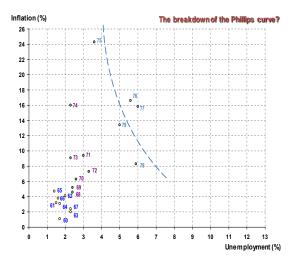
COURSE SLIDES

v:March 4, 2019 22 / 397

э

PHILLIPS CURVE

HISTORY OF PHILLIPS CURVE



ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

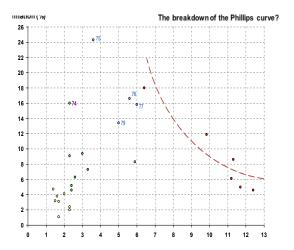
COURSE SLIDES

v:March 4, 2019 22 / 397

э

PHILLIPS CURVE

HISTORY OF PHILLIPS CURVE



ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

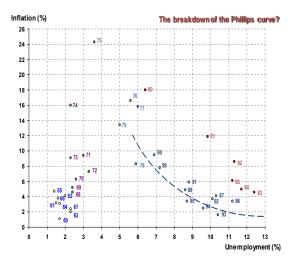
 Image: March 4, 2019
 Image: M

• • • • • • • •

- Textbook view

PHILLIPS CURVE

HISTORY OF PHILLIPS CURVE



ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

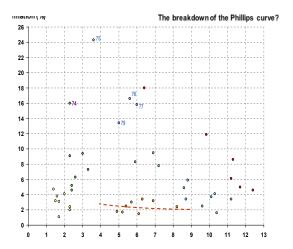
COURSE SLIDES

3.1 V:MARCH 4, 2019 22 / 397

э

PHILLIPS CURVE

HISTORY OF PHILLIPS CURVE



ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

 □
 •
 ≡
 •
 ≡
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •

• • • • • • • •

SHIFTING PHILLIPS CURVE DROVE MACROTHEORY

- 1960s demand management policies relied on the PC.
- Friedman (1968) and Phelps (1968): no long-run trade-off This is why we separate short and long run.
- \longrightarrow new theories about what shifts PC:
 - Microfoundations: behavioural equations based on preferences and technologies, agents optimize
 - Rational expectations: agents make no systematic errors.

MEASURING BUSINESS CYCLES

OUTLINE

1 OUTLINE



TEXTBOOK VIEW

- Real rates and inflation
- Aggregate demand
- Aggregate supply
- Phillips curve
- Measuring business cycles

CONSUMPTION

4 LABOUR MARKETS

DYNAMIC THEORY OF TAXATION

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)



- THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
- 8 NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY
- MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER BOUND OF NOMINAL INTEREST RATES

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

V:MARCH 4, 2019 24 / 397

э

IDEAS

Divide the real variables into two components

- Long term component: moves slowly, smooth, driven by economic growth, structural changes, etc.
- Business-cycle component: moves more quickly, cycle length of 2 8 years.

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 25 / 397

— Textbook view

└─ MEASURING BUSINESS CYCLES

HODRICK-PRESCOTT FILTER I

- The Hodrick-Prescott filtering is probably the most commonly used method of extracting business cycle components in macroeconomics.
- The general idea is to compute the growth (trend) component g_t and cyclical component c_t of y_t by minimizing the magnitude

$$\sum_{t=1}^{T} \underbrace{(y_t - g_t)}_{c_t}^2 + \lambda \sum_{t=1}^{T-1} \left[(g_{t+1} - g_t) - (g_t - g_{t-1}) \right]^2.$$

• The growth component g_t should not be to far from actual data y_t , ie

$$y_t - g_t$$

should not be too high

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

イロト イボト イヨト イヨト 三日

└─ MEASURING BUSINESS CYCLES

HODRICK-PRESCOTT FILTER II

• The growth rate of growth component

$$(g_{t+1}-g_t)-(g_t-g_{t-1})$$

should not fluctuate too much.

- The smoothing parameter λ tells how much (relative) weight is given to the second objective.
 - If $\lambda = 0$, $g_t = y_t$ (no smoothing).
 - The greater λ is, the smoother the growth component. When $\lambda \to \infty$, g_t is a straight line.
 - There is a trade-off between these two goals.
 - Typically $\lambda = 1600$ for quarterly data and $\lambda = 100$ for annual data to extract the growth component whose wavelength is larger that eight years.

イロト イボト イヨト イヨト 三日

TEXTBOOK VIEW

MEASURING BUSINESS CYCLES

HODRICK-PRESCOTT FILTER III

• Using the lag operator *L*, the cyclical component produced by the Hodrick-Prescott filter can be written as (see, Baxter and King, 1999)

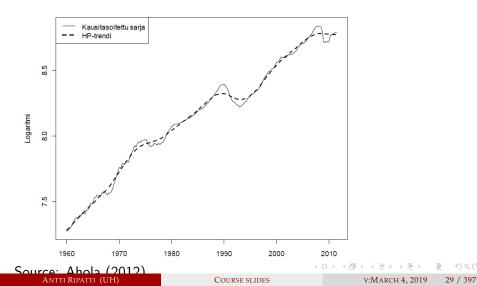
$$c_{t} = \left[\frac{\lambda (1-L)^{2} (1-L^{-1})^{2}}{1+\lambda (1-L)^{2} (1-L^{-1})^{2}}\right] y_{t}.$$

- The filter removes unit root components.
- The filter is a symmetric infinite-order two-sided moving average.
 - c_t depends on past and future values of y_t , t = 1, 2, ..., T. Therefore, the first and last values of c_t are inaccurate and may change considerably as new observations become available.
 - The filter introduces no phase shift.

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト

TEXTBOOK VIEW

FINNISH GDP, y_t and HP trend g_t

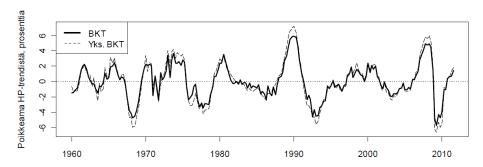


COURSE SLIDES

TEXTBOOK VIEW

MEASURING BUSINESS CYCLES

FINNISH GDP, HP CYCLICAL, $c_t = y_t - g_t$



Source: Ahola (2012)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

30 / 397

— Textbook view

BUSINESS CYCLE STATISTICS

Other statistics (aka "data moments")

- Variances; relative to output
- Autocorrelations: how consecutive observations are correlated
- Cross-correlations (a) how different variables are correlated; (b) how leads/lags of different variables are correlated
- Spectrum: how important are cycles of different frequencies
- Great ratios: consumption/output, investments/output, output/capital, labour share,
- Impulse responses of structural VARs.

イロト イボト イヨト イヨト

PITFALLS

Problems with HP

- Trend and cycle are *independent*
- Each variables has its own trend; some theories say that it should be common
- It is moving-average: initial and end-point problems (observations lost)
- Passes very short term fluctuations (use bandpass filter instead)

Data moments have problem in being linear!

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト

OUTLINE

D OUTLINE

2 Textbook view

CONSUMPTION

- Introduction
- Two-period model of consumption
 - Preliminaries
- Applications and extensions
 - Borrowing constraints
 - Wealth
 - Housing investments
- Equilibrium in an Endowment Economy
- Infinite horizon

Preliminaries

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)



- THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
- 8 NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY
- MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER BOUND OF NOMINAL INTEREST RATES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

3

33 / 397

イロト 不得 とうほう 不良 とう

OUTLINE

D OUTLINE

2 Textbook view

3 CONSUMPTION

- Two-period model of consumption
 - Preliminaries
- Applications and extensions
 - Borrowing constraints
 - Wealth
 - Housing investments
- Equilibrium in an Endowment Economy
- Infinite horizon

Preliminaries

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)



- THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
- 8 NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY
- MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER BOUND OF NOMINAL INTEREST RATES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

3

PRELIMINARIES

(Private/household) consumption is 60-70 % of GDP! By far the largest component.

 $\longrightarrow \! \text{understanding consumption}$ is essential in understanding the fluctuations in output

Relationship between consumption C and income Y.

- Decision on how much to consume and how much to save
- Households live more than one period.

 \longrightarrow They make intertemporal (across time) decisions

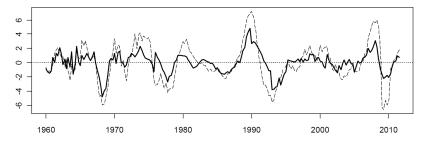
 \longrightarrow they make decisions with some view about the future

- Some people end up being creditors, and some debtors in different points of their *life-cycle*
- "saving for the rainy day", "make hey while sun shines"
- Income is mostly labour income
 - \longrightarrow consumption-leisure decision

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆ □▶ ◆ □▶ ● □ ● ○ ○ ○

OUTPUT AND CONSUMPTION (NON-DURABLES)

KUVIO 26: Suomi, yksityinen kulutus ilman kestäviä tavaroita



- substantially less volatile than output(income): consumption smoothing
- procyclical (goes hand-in-hand with output/income)

LINTRODUCTION

PROBLEMS IN THE TEXTBOOK MODEL

The bastard Keynesian view

$$C = c \times Y$$
,

where $c \in (0, 1)$ is the marginal propensity to consume.

 \longrightarrow All consumers are saving

Empirical problems:

ullet regressing trend consumption on the trend income results cpprox 1

 \bullet regressing cyclical consumption on the cyclical output results $c\ll 1$ Contradiction!

イロト イボト イヨト イヨト 三日

OTHER APPROACHES

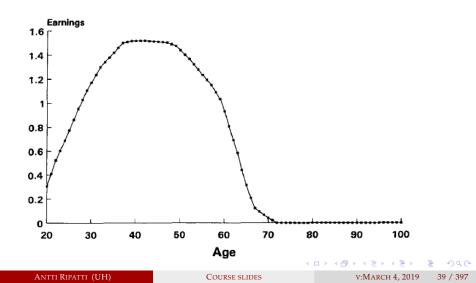
- Life-cycle theory (Ando-Modigliani-Brumberg, Tobin, etc., Ramsey-Keynes): Consumers want to smooth the consumption path, income varies along the life-cycle.
- Permament income theory (Friedman): Incomes at any date subject to random shocks, smoothing motive applies.
- Relative income hypothesis (Duesenberry): People are concerned with their consumption relative to the others' consumption (in addition to their own consumption).

Life-cycle and permanent income theories the foundation of modern macro models (they can be integrated) but with some modifications. Need to recall the relative income theory? Behavioral economics point of view.

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト ニヨー

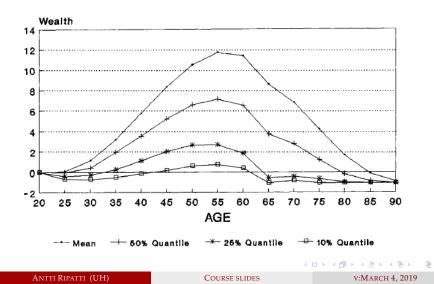
LINTRODUCTION

LIFE-CYCLE INCOME



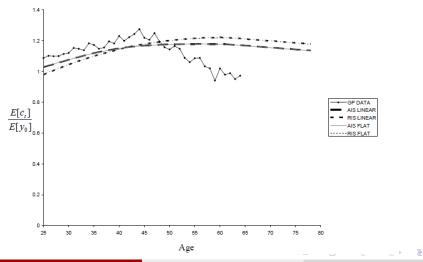
LINTRODUCTION

LIFE-CYCLE WEALTH



40 / 397

LIFE-CYCLE CONSUMPTION



COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 41 / 397

TWO-PERIOD MODEL OF CONSUMPTION

OUTLINE

1 OUTLINE

2 Textbook view

3 CONSUMPTION

- Introduction
- Two-period model of consumption
 Preliminaries
- Applications and extensions
 - Borrowing constraints
 - Wealth
 - Housing investments
- Equilibrium in an Endowment Economy
- Infinite horizon

Preliminaries

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)



- THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
- 8 NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY
- MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER BOUND OF NOMINAL INTEREST RATES

3

42 / 397

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

TWO-PERIOD MODEL OF CONSUMPTION

NOTATION I

Household lives two periods: t "today", t + 1 "tomorrow" (or young and old).

Notation:

- c_t consumption today
- c_{t+1} consumption tomorrow
 - w_t income today
- w_{t+1} income tomorrow
 - r_t real interest rate for credit/debt from today to tomorrow
 - st savings today

Households supply labour of one unit in each period.

イロト イボト イヨト イヨト 三日

Two-period model of consumption

UTILITY

Households utility is given by

$$U = U(c_t, c_{t+1})$$

with the typical assumptions

- $U_{c_i} \equiv \partial U / \partial c_i > 0$ $i \in \{t, t+1\}$. Utility is increasing.
- $U'_{c_i,c_i} \equiv \partial^2 U / \partial c_i \partial c_j < 0$, $i, j \in \{t, t+1\}$. Diminishing returns. Marginal utility is declining in total consumption \longrightarrow smooths the consumption.
- Inada conditions $\lim_{c\to 0} U'(c) = \infty$ and $\lim_{c\to\infty} U'(c) = 0$

Replace today by "hot-dogs" and tomorrow by "hamburgers", and r_t with their relative price and you may use the tools learned in intermediate microeconomics.

Household does not care about the leisure. Supply fixed, 1, amount of labour. (We will generalize this later.) TI RIPATTI (UH) COURSE SLIDES V:MARCH 4 2019 44 / 397 ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

Two-period model of consumption

TIMING OF DECISIONS

Today		Tomorrow		
Wt	Ct	w_{t+1}	c_{t+1}	
$s_t = w_t - c_t$			$(1+r_t)s_t$	

COURSE SLIDES

Two-period model of consumption

BUDGET CONSTRAINT

Household earns today income $w_t \times 1$ And it consumes amount c_t , and saves the rest s_t . The period 1 budget constraint is given by

$$c_t + s_t = w_t$$

In the next period (tomorrow) it consumes her 2nd period income $w_{t+1} \times 1$ and the savings (plus interest) from previous period:

$$c_{t+1} = w_{t+1} + (1+r_t)s_t$$

Note that she does not leave any bequests, ie is buried with empty pockets. Hence, no savings in period 2.

These budget constraints are also called *flow budget constraints*. Note that capital market is assumed to be perfect: household can borrow or invest any amount of $s_t \in \mathbb{R}$ within the limits of the budget constraints. If $s_t > 0$ she is saving, $s_t < 0$ she is borrowing.

TWO-PERIOD MODEL OF CONSUMPTION

INTERTEMPORAL BUDGET CONSTRAINT I

Solve the s_t from the second period budget constraing

$$s_t = \frac{c_{t+1}}{1+r_t} - \frac{w_{t+1}}{1+r_t}$$

and substitute it into the first period budget constraint to obtain *intertemporal budget constraint*



COURSE SLIDES

v:March 4, 2019 4

イロト イボト イヨト イヨト 三日

47 / 397

TWO-PERIOD MODEL OF CONSUMPTION

INTERTEMPORAL BUDGET CONSTRAINT II

This implies that consumption function is of the form

$$egin{aligned} c_t &= c_t \left(rac{1}{1+r_t}, W_t
ight) \ c_{t+1} &= c_{t+1} \left(rac{1}{1+r_t}, W_t
ight) \end{aligned}$$

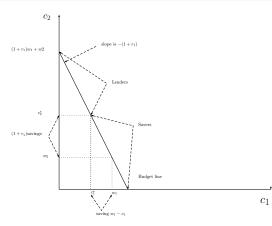
• consumption in each period depends on the real interest rate r_t , and life-cycle wealth W_t

 \rightarrow the time-path of the income does not matter!

- consumption smoothing
- consumption level is not the same in each period: it depends on the time preference and interest rate.

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト 二日

BUDGET LINE



We want to describe the household's decision in (c_t, c_{t+1}) coordinates. Get the budget line from the intertemporal budget constraint by expressing c_{t+1} with other variables:

$$c_{t+1} = -(1+r_t)c_t + (1+r_t)w_t + w_{t+1}$$

V:MARCH 4, 2019

49 / 397

Two-period model of consumption

CONSUMPTION FUNCTION I

Households' control variables are c_t and c_{t+1} (they choose them!). They need to be chosen so that they satisfy the budget constraint \rightarrow They cannot be chosen independently each other. Wages and interest rates are exogenously given: they do not respond to household's choices. (They are economy-wide and household is small.) The maximization problem is the following

$$\max_{c_t, c_{t+1}} U = U(c_t, c_{t+1})$$
(3.1)

subject to the intertemporal budget constraint

$$c_t + \frac{c_{t+1}}{1+r_t} = w_t + \frac{w_{t+1}}{1+r_t}.$$
(3.2)

COURSE SLIDES

v:March 4, 2019 50 / 397

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト 二日

Two-period model of consumption

CONSUMPTION FUNCTION II

This should be easy to solve given the tools learned at the bachelor level! The Lagrangean

$$\mathcal{L} = U(c_t, c_{t+1}) + \lambda \left(w_t + \frac{w_{t+1}}{1+r_t} - c_t - \frac{c_{t+1}}{1+r_t} \right).$$

Now we have an additional variable, the Lagrange multiplier λ to be determined.

The first-order conditions are

$$\mathcal{L}_{c_{t}} = U_{c_{t}}(c_{t}, c_{t+1}) - \lambda = 0$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{c_{t+1}} = U_{c_{t+1}}(c_{t}, c_{t+1}) - \lambda \frac{1}{1+r_{t}} = 0$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{\lambda} = w_{t} + \frac{w_{t+1}}{1+r_{t}} - c_{t} - \frac{c_{t+1}}{1+r_{t}} = 0.$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

V:MARCH 4, 2019 51 / 397

TWO-PERIOD MODEL OF CONSUMPTION

CONSUMPTION FUNCTION III

Combining the first two gives

$$U_{c_t}(c_t, c_{t+1}) = (1 + r_t) U_{c_{t+1}}(c_t, c_{t+1}) \quad (= \lambda).$$

It says that an optimizing consumer sets the marginal utility loss (LHS) of saving one consumption unit of saving one consumption unit for tomorrow equatio to the gain tomorrow in consumption terms, the return on the savings $(1 + r_t)$ times the marginal utility of each unit tomorrow: $U_{c_t}(c_t, c_{t+1}) = U_{c_{t+1}}(c_t, c_{t+1}) \times (1 + r_t)$

$O_{c_t}(c_t, c_{t+1})$	_	$O_{c_{t+1}}(c_t, c_{t+1})$	$\wedge (1 + 1_{t})$
Utility lost		Utility increase	return on savings
if you save		next period per	by how many units
"one" more unit		unit of increase in c_{t+1}	next period's <i>c</i> can increase

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト 一日

TWO-PERIOD MODEL OF CONSUMPTION

CONSUMPTION FUNCTION IV

Along the optimal consumption path

$$\frac{U_{c_t}(c_t, c_{t+1})}{U_{c_{t+1}}(c_t, c_{t+1})} = 1 + r_t$$
(3.3)

the marginal utility of consumption today relative to marginal utility of consumption tomorrow equals the "relative price" of consumption today and tomorrow $1 + r_t$. To see this, write

$$rac{U_{c_{t+1}}(c_t,c_{t+1})}{U_{c_t}(c_t,c_{t+1})} = rac{1}{1+r_t},$$

where 1 is price of consumption today and $1/(1 + r_t)$ is the price of consumption tomorrow.

Note

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

V:MARCH 4, 2019 53 / 397

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト 一日

Two-period model of consumption

CONSUMPTION FUNCTION V

- Eq (3.3) is not a solution! (Does not tell how c_t and c_{t+1} depend on exogenous variables: wages and interest rate.)
- It is an expression resulting from the optimality conditions.
- Necessary condition
- LHS is called marginal rate of substitution (MRS) Example: call c_t "hamburger" and c_{t+1} "hot dog". Then (3.3) tells that the marginal rate of subsitution between "hamburger" and "hot dog" equals to their relative price 1 + r_t. It gives the *increase* in consumption of "hot dogs" that is required to keep the utility level constant when amount of "hamburgers" is decreased marginally.
 MRS

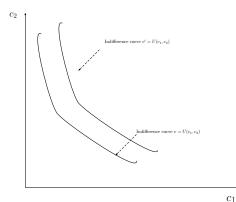
イロン 不同 とくほど 不良 とうほ

COURSE SLIDES

-CONSUMPTION

TWO-PERIOD MODEL OF CONSUMPTION

INDIFFERENCE CURVES



indifference curves from

$$v = U(c_t, c_{t+1})$$

by varying v appropriately.

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

55 / 397

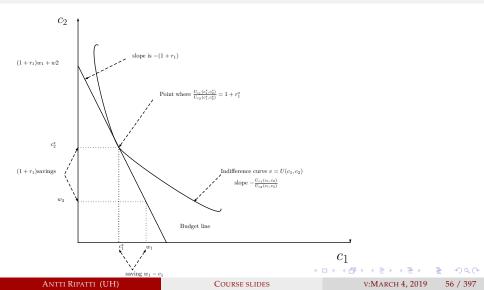
э

COURSE SLIDES

CONSUMPTION

TWO-PERIOD MODEL OF CONSUMPTION

FIGURE



TWO-PERIOD MODEL OF CONSUMPTION

APPLICATIONS

- Increase in the current income w_t
- 2 Increase in the future income w_{t+1}
- Increase in the interest rate r_t .

æ

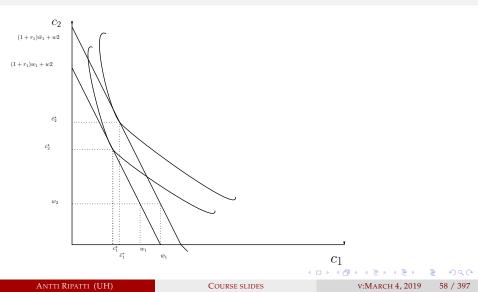
イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

COURSE SLIDES

-CONSUMPTION

TWO-PERIOD MODEL OF CONSUMPTION

INCREASE IN THE CURRENT INCOME, w_t



Two-period model of consumption

CONSUMPTION SMOOTHING

Income increases from w_t to \bar{w}_t . Slope of the budget constraint, $-(1 + r_t)$, does not change! Since current and future consumption are normal goods, both will increase. Also savings increase! Consumption smoothing:

- Consumers want to spread an increase in income over several periods. This is called consumption smoothing.
- \longrightarrow consumption is less volatile than income!
 - Consistent with the evidence in the beginning of this section.
 - But not quantitatively: consumption is not as smooth as theory predicts
 - Imperfections in the credit market
 - If all smooth, the market price will change: general equilibrium effect.

・ロト ・ 同ト ・ ヨト ・ ヨト … ヨ

TWO-PERIOD MODEL OF CONSUMPTION

INCREASE IN THE FUTURE INCOME w_{t+1}

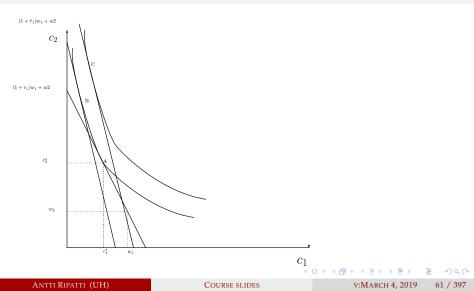
Budget line shift is similar. Both c_t and c_{t+1} will increase but s_t decrease! Temporary vs. permament changes in income

- Permanent income hypothesis (PIH) tells that the main determinant of consumption is the *permanent income*, in our setup the life-cycle income.
- Since temporary change in income has a small impact on life-cycle income, it has small impact on consumption.
- Since permanent change in income has a large impact on life-cycle income, it has a large impact on consumption.
- In our model the permanent change in income would be an increase in both w_t and w_{t+1}.

イロト 不同 トイヨト イヨト 二日

TWO-PERIOD MODEL OF CONSUMPTION

LENDER'S INTEREST RATE INCREASE FROM r_t to \bar{r}_t



TWO-PERIOD MODEL OF CONSUMPTION

INCOME AND SUBSTITUTION EFFECT

SUBSTITUTION EFFECT: $A \rightarrow B$

 $\bar{r}_t > r_t$, the slope will be higher (tilts budget line steeper). The new point will be *B* where this new slope equals the slope of the indifference curve. $\longrightarrow c_t$ decreases, c_{t+1} increases, s_t increases.

Income effect: $B \rightarrow C$

Intercept increases too:
$$(1+ar{r}_t)w_t+w_{t+1}>(1+r_t)w_t+w_{t+1}.$$

Consumer is richer

 $\longrightarrow c_t$ increases, c_{t+1} increases, s_t decreases.

Effect	ct	c_{t+1}	s _t
Substitution	_	+	+
Income	+	+	—
TOTAL	?	+	?

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆ □▶ ◆ □▶ ● ○ ○ ○ ○

TWO-PERIOD MODEL OF CONSUMPTION

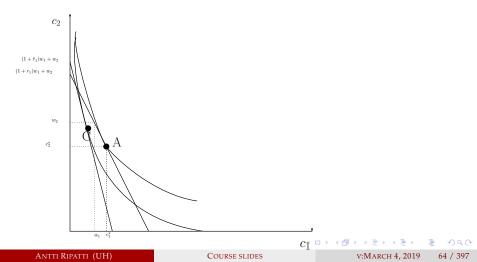
BORROWER'S INTEREST RATE INCREASE FROM r_t to \bar{r}_t

The rise in the real interest rate will make the slope of the budget line steeper but it will also make borrower poorer. This means that the budget line moves left. She moves from the point A to the point C Relative price of future consumption is lower.

 \longrightarrow Substitution effect: c_t decreases, c_{t+1} increases, s_t increases \longrightarrow Income effect: consumer is poorer; c_t decreases, c_{t+1} decreases, s_t increases

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト 二日

BORROWER'S INTEREST RATE INCREASE FROM r_t to \bar{r}_t



AGGREGATE EFFECT

For lenders					
Effect	Ct	c_{t+1}	s _t		
Substitution	—	+	+		
Income	+	+	_		
TOTAL	?	+	?		
Aggregate effect depends on					

For borrowers				
Effect	ct	c_{t+1}	s _t	
Substitution	_	+	+	
Income	—	—	+	
TOTAL	—	?	+	

- The relative size of income and substitution effects
- The number of borrowers and lenders.

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト 二日

TWO-PERIOD MODEL OF CONSUMPTION

EXAMPLE: TIME-SEPARABLE CES UTILITY

Let's parametrize the utility function as follows

$$U(c_t, c_{t+1}) = \frac{c_t^{1-\sigma}}{1-\sigma} + \beta \frac{c_{t+1}^{1-\sigma}}{1-\sigma} \quad \sigma \ge 0, \ \sigma \neq 1.$$

Marginal utilities

$$U_{c_t}(c_t, c_{t+1}) = c_t^{-\sigma}$$
$$U_{c_{t+1}}(c_t, c_{t+1}) = \beta c_{t+1}^{-\sigma}.$$

and the optimality condition:

$$\frac{1}{\beta}\left(\frac{c_{t+1}}{c_t}\right)^{\sigma} = 1 + r_t,$$

where the LHS is the $\ensuremath{\mathsf{MRS}}\xspace!$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト

INTERTEMPORAL ELASTICITY OF SUBSTITUTION, TIME PREFERENCE RATE I

Recall the elasticity of substitution: *increase* in relative consumption c_i/c_j when the relative price p_i/p_j decreases (identically p_j/p_i increases). Formally

$$\epsilon_{ij} = \frac{d(c_i/c_j)}{d(p_i/p_j)} \frac{p_i/p_j}{c_i/c_j} = \frac{\frac{d(c_i/c_j)}{c_i/c_j}}{\frac{d(p_i/p_j)}{p_i/p_j}} = \frac{d\log(c_i/c_j)}{d\log(u_{c_j}/u_{c_i})}$$

In our setting, the object of interest is relative consumption of tomorrow and today: c_{t+1}/c_t and the relative price $1/(1 + r_t) = 1/MRS$.

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

INTERTEMPORAL ELASTICITY OF SUBSTITUTION, TIME PREFERENCE RATE II

The above elasticity may be written in the form

$$\epsilon_{1,2} = \frac{d \log(c_{t+1}/c_t)}{d \log\left(U_{c_t}(c_t, c_{t+1})/U_{c_{t+1}}(c_t, c_{t+1})\right)}$$

and in the case of CES utility it results (proof. homework):

$$\varepsilon_{1,2} = \frac{1}{\sigma}$$

This is where the name CES (constant elasticity of substitution) comes from: the intertemporal elasticity of substitution is constant $1/\sigma$.

1

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 68 / 397

INTERTEMPORAL ELASTICITY OF SUBSTITUTION, TIME PREFERENCE RATE III

Time preference rate is the rate at which future instantaneous utilities are discounted. Imagine a discounted income stream:

$$x_0 + rac{1}{1+r}x_1 + \left(rac{1}{1+r}
ight)^2 x_2 + \cdots$$
 ,

where the discounting is done with the interest rate r. Replace the interest rate with ρ , where ρ would be the *time preference rate*. In our previous example the utility was

$$U_0 = \frac{c_t^{1-\sigma}}{1-\sigma} + \beta \frac{c_{t+1}^{1-\sigma}}{1-\sigma}$$

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト 二日

69 / 397

TWO-PERIOD MODEL OF CONSUMPTION

INTERTEMPORAL ELASTICITY OF SUBSTITUTION, TIME PREFERENCE RATE IV

where

$$eta \equiv rac{1}{1+
ho}$$
, $ho > 0.$

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 70 / 397

イロト 不同 トイヨト イヨト 二日

OPTIMAL CONSUMPTION IN THE CES CASE I

$$\max_{c_t, c_{t+1}} \frac{c_t^{1-\sigma}}{1-\sigma} + \beta \frac{c_{t+1}^{1-\sigma}}{1-\sigma}$$

subject to the intertemporal budget constraint

$$c_t + \frac{c_{t+1}}{1+r_t} = w_t + \frac{w_{t+1}}{1+r_t}$$

The Lagrangian:

$$\mathcal{L} = \frac{c_t^{1-\sigma}}{1-\sigma} + \beta \frac{c_{t+1}^{1-\sigma}}{1-\sigma} + \lambda \left(w_t + \frac{w_{t+1}}{1+r_t} - c_t - \frac{c_{t+1}}{1+r_t} \right).$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

V:MARCH 4, 2019 71

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

71 / 397

3

OPTIMAL CONSUMPTION IN THE CES CASE II

Optimality (=first order) conditions:

$$\begin{split} \mathcal{L}_{c_{t}} &= c_{t}^{-\sigma} - \lambda = 0\\ \mathcal{L}_{c_{t+1}} &= \beta c_{t+1}^{-\sigma} - \lambda \frac{1}{1+r_{t}} = 0\\ \mathcal{L}_{\lambda} &= w_{t} + \frac{w_{t+1}}{1+r_{t}} - c_{t} - \frac{c_{t+1}}{1+r_{t}} = 0. \end{split}$$

Dividing the first two optimality conditions give

$$\frac{1}{\beta} \left(\frac{c_{t+1}}{c_t} \right)^{\sigma} = 1 + r_t$$

or

$$c_{t+1} = \left[\beta(1+r_t)\right]^{\frac{1}{\sigma}} c_t.$$
(3.4)

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

V:MARCH 4, 2019

72 / 397

OPTIMAL CONSUMPTION IN THE CES CASE III

This corresponds the optimality rule that we derived above. And substitute it into the budget constraint:

$$c_t + \frac{c_{t+1}}{1+r_t} = \underbrace{w_t + \frac{w_{t+1}}{1+r_t}}_{\equiv W_t}$$

to obtain

$$c_t + \frac{\left[\beta(1+r_t)\right]^{\frac{1}{\sigma}}}{1+r_t}c_t = W_t$$

and solve c_t

$$c_t = \left[1 + (1 + r_t)^{1/\sigma - 1} \beta^{1/\sigma}\right]^{-1} W_t$$
(3.5)

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 7

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

73 / 397

OPTIMAL CONSUMPTION IN THE CES CASE IV

and

$$c_{t+1} = \left[\beta^{-1/\sigma} (1+r_t)^{-1/\sigma} + (1+r_t)^{-1}\right]^{-1} W_t$$
(3.6)

The expressions (3.5) and (3.6) are called closed-form solution since they express the endogenous variables c_t and c_{t+1} as a function of only exogenous variables.

Consider special case: $\sigma = 1$. The above solutions simplify as follows:

$$c_t = \frac{1}{1+\beta} W_t$$

and

$$c_{t+1} = \frac{\beta}{1+\beta} (1+r_t) W_t$$

イロト イボト イヨト イヨト 三日

Two-period model of consumption

Optimal consumption in the CES case \boldsymbol{V}

It is easy to see that it is not optimal to consume the life time wealth half and half (since 0 < β < 1).

The coefficient in front of wealth is called *marginal propensity to consume* out of wealth (MPCW).

Example: Suppose agent lives two "years" and the rate of time preferences is 3 %.

- Then $\beta=1/(1+0.03)=$ 0.97, household-consumer appreciates current consumption more than future consumption and
- MPCW for the first period consumption is $1/(1+\beta)=0.51$
- and for the second period $0.49(1+r_t)$

Note that the first period MPCW is independent of r_t only in the special case of $\sigma = 1$.

Does consumption grow over time?

◆□ ▶ ◆□ ▶ ◆ □ ▶ ◆ □ ▶ ● ○ ○ ○ ○

OPTIMAL CONSUMPTION IN THE CES CASE VI

• The condition for $c_{t+1} > c_t$ (using (3.5) and (3.6) with the assumption $\sigma = 1$).

$$\begin{aligned} c_{t+1} &> c_t &\leftrightarrow \\ \frac{\beta}{1+\beta} (1+r_t) W_t &> \frac{1}{1+\beta} W_t \\ (1+r_t) &> \frac{1}{\beta} \\ r_t &> \frac{1}{\beta} - 1 = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{1+\rho}} - 1 = \rho. \end{aligned}$$

• consumption increases if the real interest rate is higher than the time preference rate.

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 76 / 397

イロン 不同 とくほど 不良 とうほ

OPTIMAL CONSUMPTION IN THE CES CASE VII

• although we calculated this for a very simple utility function, it also holds in more general cases.

COURSE SLIDES

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

APPLICATIONS AND EXTENSIONS

OUTLINE

D OUTLINE

2 Textbook view

CONSUMPTION

- Introduction
- Two-period model of consumption
 - Preliminaries
- Applications and extensions
 - Borrowing constraints
 - Wealth
 - Housing investments
- Equilibrium in an Endowment Economy
- Infinite horizon

Preliminaries

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)



- THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
- 8 NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY
- MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER BOUND OF NOMINAL INTEREST RATES

v:March 4, 2019

3

78 / 397

イロト 不同下 イヨト イヨト

APPLICATIONS AND EXTENSIONS

BORROWING CONSTRAINTS I

We have assumed that a household may borrow freely at interest rate r_t . Next we assume that the household cannot obtain loan, ie it cannot borrow:

 $s_t \geq 0.$

Let $(c_t^{\star}, c_{t+1}^{\star}, s_t^{\star})$ denote the optimal consumption choice *in the absense* of the borrowing constraint.

Two cases emerge:

If the optimal unconstraint choice satisfies s^{*}_t ≥ 0, it will still be the optimal choice.

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト 一日

APPLICATIONS AND EXTENSIONS

BORROWING CONSTRAINTS II

If the optimal unconstraint choice satisfies s^{*}_t < 0 (he would like to borrow), then the best she can do is the following</p>

$$c_t = w_t$$
$$c_{t+1} = w_{t+1}$$
$$s_t = 0.$$

She would like to have larger c_t but cannot since she cannot borrow from the following period.

 \longrightarrow loss in welfare.

Fiscal policy becomes powerful:

イロト イボト イヨト イヨト 三日

APPLICATIONS AND EXTENSIONS

BORROWING CONSTRAINTS III

Consider w_{t+1} ↑ but no consumption smoothing, because she cannot borrow against the future income.

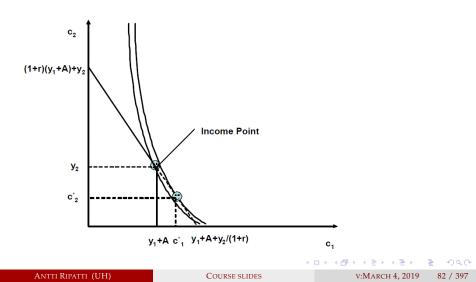
 \longrightarrow No change in c_t , one-to-one increase in c_{t+1} .

• The case of $w_t \uparrow$ (plus assumption that borrowing constraint still binds) results one-to-one increase in c_t .

イロト イボト イヨト イヨト 三日

APPLICATIONS AND EXTENSIONS

BORROWING CONSTRAINTS IV



WEALTH I

Assume that the household is born with some wealth h_{t-1} (eg inherited wealth; house). The price of this wealth/asset today (in period t) is q_t , which household takes as given. Household may invest more to the same wealth today, ie cumulate wealth *into* h_t . The period t flow budget constraint is

$$c_t + s_t + q_t h_t = w_t + q_t h_{t-1}.$$

Note that it may be written as

$$c_t + s_t + q_t(h_t - h_{t-1}) = w_t,$$

where $h_t - h_{t-1}$ is the change in the stock of the asset *h*.

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト 二日

83 / 397

APPLICATIONS AND EXTENSIONS

WEALTH II

Period t + 1 budget constraint is

$$c_{t+1} + s_{t+1} + q_{t+1}h_{t+1} = w_{t+1} + (1+r_t)s_t + q_{t+1}h_t$$

With terminal condition $h_{t+1} = s_{t+1} = 0$ this reduces to

$$c_{t+1} = w_{t+1} + (1+r_t)s_t + q_{t+1}h_t$$

Solve s_t from t + 1 budget constraint and collect the terms to obtain the intertemporal budget constraint

$$c_t + \frac{c_{t+1}}{1+r_t} + q_t h_t = w_t + \frac{w_{t+1}}{1+r_t} + q_t h_{t-1} + \frac{q_{t+1}h_t}{1+r_t}$$

Terms:

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

V:MARCH 4, 2019 84 / 397

イロン 不同 とくほど 不良 とうほ

WEALTH III

- $c_t + c_{t+1}/(1+r_t)$ the present discounted value of the stream of consumption
- $q_t h_t$ the present discounted value expenditure on the asset h_t
- $w_t + w_{t+1}/(1+r_t)$ the present discounted value of the income stream
- $q_t h_{t-1}$ existing value of ("inherited") assets. It sells the asset h_{t-1} with price q_t and buys it back with the same price!
- $\frac{q_{t+1}h_t}{1+r_{\star}}$ present discounted value of the asset in period t+1.

Note: If the household sell all assets h_{t-1} in period t and invests them to the savings instrument s_t , the intertemporal budget constraint is

$$c_t + \frac{c_{t+1}}{1+r_t} = w_t + \frac{w_{t+1}}{1+r_t} + q_t h_{t-1}$$

Then the term $q_t h_{t-1}$ denotes the initial wealth.

APPLICATIONS AND EXTENSIONS

HOUSING INVESTMENTS I

This subsection is borrowed from Pertti Haaparanta's course in 2014. Assume utility time separable

$$U = U(C_t, H_t) + \beta U(C_{t+1}, H_{t+1}),$$

where H_t is the consumption of housing services in period t. Assume perfect capital markets. The periodic budget constraints are

$$C_{t} + p_{t}^{I}I_{t} = W_{t} + D, \quad H_{t} = \kappa I_{t}$$

$$C_{t+1} + p_{t+1}^{I}I_{t+1} = W_{t+1} - (1+r)D$$

$$H_{t+1} = \kappa [I_{t+1} + (1-\delta)I_{t}]$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

86 / 397

イロト イヨト イヨト ・

HOUSING INVESTMENTS II

- *I_t* is the housing investment (e.g. building a house, buying a flat) in period *t*,
- $\kappa > 0$ gives the flow of housing services coming from one unit of housing investment,
- p_t^l is the real price of housing.

Combining the budget constraints leads to

$$C_{t} + p_{1}^{\prime} \frac{H_{t}}{\kappa} + \frac{1}{1+r} \left[C_{t+1} + p_{t+1}^{\prime} \left(\frac{H_{t+1}}{\kappa} - (1-\delta) \frac{H_{t}}{\kappa} \right) \right] = W_{t} + \frac{W_{t+1}}{1+r}$$

Notes

• Here housing services *H* are proportional to the amount of housing *I* the consumer has bought/built.

COURSE SLIDES

v:March 4, 2019 87 / 397

イロン 不同 とくほど 不良 とうほ

HOUSING INVESTMENTS III

• Note the assumption that no rental market for housing services exists. The first order conditions for the purchase of housing services/investment in housing are

$$U_{H_t} = \lambda \left[\frac{p_t'}{\kappa} - \frac{p_{t+1}'(1-\delta)}{\kappa(1+r)} \right]$$
$$\beta U_{H_{t+1}} = \lambda \frac{1}{\kappa(1+r)} p_{t+1}'$$

Here $U_{H_i} \equiv \frac{\partial U}{\partial H_i}$

• Note the intertemporal speculation due to potential changes in price of housing.

イロト イボト イヨト イヨト 三日

HOUSING INVESTMENTS IV

• This implies variation over time in both housing investment and consumption of housing services.

But there is also variation in the relative consumption within each period due to changes in housing prices as

$$\frac{U_{C_t}}{U_{H_t}} = \frac{1}{\left[\frac{p_t'}{\kappa} - \frac{p_{t+1}'(1-\delta)}{\kappa(1+r)}\right]}$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト 二日

OUTLINE

1 OUTLINE

2 Textbook view

CONSUMPTION

- Introduction
- Two-period model of consumption
 - Preliminaries
- Applications and extensions
 - Borrowing constraints
 - Wealth
 - Housing investments
- Equilibrium in an Endowment Economy
- Infinite horizon
 - Preliminaries

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)



- THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
- 8 NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY
- MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER BOUND OF NOMINAL INTEREST RATES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

イロト 不同下 イヨト イヨト

3

EQUILIBRIUM IN AN ENDOWMENT ECONOMY

These slides are based on the textbook by Garín, Lester and Sims (2017).

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

v:March 4, 2019 91 / 397

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト 一日

MODEL SETUP I

Consider an economy with *L* households. We index them by *j*. *L* is large such that a household *j* is a price taker. Consider the two-period model with exogenous income $w_t(j)$ and $w_{t+1}(j)$. The savings rate is common to each household. Assume, again, the logaritmic preferences. Household *j* problem is to choose $c_t(j)$ and $c_{t+1}(j)$ by maximizing utility

$$\max_{c_t(j), c_{t+1}(j)} U(j) = \log[c_t(j)] + \beta \log[c_{t+1}(j)]$$

subject to flow budget constraints

$$c_t(j) + s(j) = w_t(j)$$

 $c_{t+1}(j) = w_{t+1}(j) + (1+r)s(j).$

イロト イボト イヨト イヨト 三日

MODEL SETUP II

Note that the optimality conditions are identical to each household j:

$$\frac{c_{t+1}(j)}{c_t(j)} = \beta(1+r)$$

since *r* is the same for each household. This means that *the consumption* growth rate is the same for each household but not the *level of* consumption.

This results the consumption functions

$$c_{t}(j) = \frac{1}{1+\beta} \left[w_{t}(j) + \frac{w_{t+1}(j)}{1+r} \right]$$
$$c_{t+1}(j) = \frac{\beta}{1+\beta} (1+r) \left[w_{t}(j) + \frac{w_{t+1}(j)}{1+r} \right]$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

V:MARCH 4, 2019 92 / 397

イロト イボト イヨト イヨト 三日

COMPETITIVE EQUILIBRIUM I

Even if the real rate r is given for each household (L is large!), in the aggregate (macro!) level it is endogenous and determined as a consequence of equilibrium.

COMPETITIVE EQUILIBRIUM

Competitive equilibrium is a set of prices and quantities for which all agents are behaving optimally and all markets simultaneously clear.

The *price* is *r* and the market is *financial market* (ie market for loans/bonds). Demand and supply in this market must be equal.

イロト イヨト イヨト ・

EQUILIBRIUM IN AN ENDOWMENT ECONOMY

COMPETITIVE EQUILIBRIUM II

Even if an invidual household may save s(j) > 0 or borrow s(j) < 0 for given r, in the aggregate level saving must be zero:

$$\sum_{j=1}^{L} s(j) = 0.$$

Sum the first period budget constraint over all households, ie aggregate:

$$\sum_{j=1}^{L} c_t(j) + \sum_{j=1}^{L} s(j) = \sum_{j=1}^{L} w_t(j)$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 94 / 397

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト 二日

EQUILIBRIUM IN AN ENDOWMENT ECONOMY

COMPETITIVE EQUILIBRIUM III

and impose market clearing condition $\sum_{j=1}^{L} s(j) = 0$ (and notation $c_t = \sum_{j=1}^{L} c_t(j)$ and $c_{t+1} = \sum_{j=1}^{L} c_{t+1}(j)$) obtain aggregate resource constraint

$$c_t = w_t$$
.

(This is due to the fact that there is no production and, hence, no way to transfer resources between periods t and t + 1.)

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆ □▶ ◆ □▶ ● ○ ○ ○ ○

EQUILIBRIUM WITH IDENTICAL HOUSEHOLDS I

Assume that

- preferences are identical, and
- **2** households face the same income stream $w_t(j)$ and $w_{t+1}(j)$.

To ease calculations, we also normalize the number of households L = 1, i.e. households are indexed in [0, 1].

These assumptions give us

$$w_t(j) = w_t$$
 and $w_{t+1}(j) = w_{t+1}$, for all j.

Note

• Consumption functions are the same for each household.

イロト イボト イヨト イヨト

EQUILIBRIUM WITH IDENTICAL HOUSEHOLDS II

 Market clearing implies s = 0 →no household will borrow or lend and the aggregate resource constraint is

$$c_t = w_t \ (and \ c_{t+1} = w_{t+1}).$$

• We have two unknowns c_t and r and two equations (consumption function and aggregate resource constraint).

In other words, the real interest rate must solve from

$$\frac{w_{t+1}}{w_t} = \beta(1+r)$$

ie

$$1 + r = \frac{1}{\beta} \frac{w_{t+1}}{w_t}$$

ie real interest rate is a function of (gross) growth rate of economy.

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

LINFINITE HORIZON

OUTLINE

D OUTLINE

2 Textbook view

3 CONSUMPTION

- Introduction
- Two-period model of consumption
 - Preliminaries
- Applications and extensions
 - Borrowing constraints
 - Wealth
 - Housing investments
- Equilibrium in an Endowment Economy
- Infinite horizon
 - Preliminaries

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)



- THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
- 8 NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY
- MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER BOUND OF NOMINAL INTEREST RATES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

98 / 397

3

LINFINITE HORIZON

INTERTEMPORAL UTILITY

In the previous section the planning horizon was only two periods: "today" and "tomorrow".

Next we allow for infinite horizon:

- Households are "dynasties" who live forever
- Decision-making takes into account the future generations.
- Households value today's consumption more than future consumption, time preference rate is ρ and the discount rate is $\beta \equiv 1/(1+\rho)$.
- Instantaneous utility is given by

$$U_t = U(c_t)$$

with the usual concavity assumptions: $U'_t > 0$ and $U''_t \le 0$.

イロト イボト イヨト イヨト 三日

COURSE SLIDES

- CONSUMPTION

LINFINITE HORIZON

THE CONSUMPTION DECISION I

The representative household seeks to maximize the present value of utility

$$\max_{\{c_{t+s}, a_{t+1+s}\}_{s=0}^{\infty}} V_t = \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \beta^s U(c_{t+s})$$
(3.7)

subject to the *flow* budget constraints

$$a_{t+1+s} + c_{t+s} = w_{t+s} + (1+r_{t+s})a_{t+s}, \quad s = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$
 (3.8)

where

 c_t is consumption in period t $U(c_t)$ is the instantaneous utility (related assumptions are listed above).

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 100 / 397

イロト イヨト イヨト

LINFINITE HORIZON

THE CONSUMPTION DECISION II

- β is the discount factor (defined above), $0 < \beta < 1$.
- at is the net stock of financial assets at the beginning of the *period t*. Their level has been decided in the previous period! If $a_t > 0$ households are net lenders, if $a_t < 0$ households are net borrowers.

Hence, since a_{t+1} denotes the assets held at the beginning of the period t + 1, it corresponds the savings s_t in the two-period model.

- r_t is the interest rate on financial assets a_t from period t-1 to period t and is paid at the beginning of the period.
- w_t is household income; it is assumed to be exogenous at this stage.

101 / 397

LINFINITE HORIZON

BUDGET CONSTRAINT

At the beginning of the period t, the *stock* of financial assets a_t is given. In period t, households must choose the entire future path of consumption and savings:

 $\{c_t, a_{t+1}\}$ of the period t

```
\{c_{t+1}, a_{t+2}\} of the period t+1
```

Due to the linking of consumption and financial assets this is equivalent for choosing the entire path of consumption $\{c_t, c_{t+1}, c_{t+2}, ...\}$ Note that the budget constraint is now in the flow form.

イロト イヨト イヨト ・

LINFINITE HORIZON

OPTIMALITY CONDITIONS I

The solution can be obtained by the Lagrange multiplier method:

$$\mathcal{L} = \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \left\{ \beta^{s} U(c_{t+s}) + \lambda_{t+s} \left[w_{t+s} + (1+r_{t+s}) a_{t+s} - c_{t+s} - a_{t+s+1} \right] \right\}.$$

Since we have period-by-period (=flow) budget constraints, there is a separate Lagrange multiplier for each period! The optimality (first order) conditions are as follows:

$$\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial c_{t+s}} = \beta^s U'(c_{t+s}) - \lambda_{t+s} = 0 \quad s = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$
$$\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial a_{t+s+1}} = -\lambda_{t+s} + \lambda_{t+s+1}(1 + r_{t+s+1}) = 0 \quad s = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

V:MARCH 4, 2019

103 / 397

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト

LINFINITE HORIZON

OPTIMALITY CONDITIONS II

Solve λ_{t+s} and λ_{t+1+s} from the first set of FOCs and substitute them to the second set of FOCs to obtain the Euler equation:

$$\frac{\beta U'(c_{t+1+s})}{U'(c_{t+s})}(1+r_{t+1+s}) = 1, \quad s = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

This applies to any $t \in \{-\infty, \dots, 0, \dots, \infty\}$ such that we also write it as

$$\frac{\beta U'(c_{t+1})}{U'(c_t)}(1+r_{t+1}) = 1, \quad t = -\infty, \ldots, -1, 0, 1, 2, \ldots, \infty.$$

Is is identical to that of the two-period model, but applied to all possible s!

◆□ ▶ ◆□ ▶ ◆ □ ▶ ◆ □ ▶ ● □ ● ● ● ●

LINFINITE HORIZON

INTERTEMPORAL BUDGET CONSTRAINT I

As was written above we may eliminate the assets $\{a_t, a_{t+1}, a_{t+2}, ...\}$. This is done by iterating the budget constraint. Lets write it for period t and t + 1:

$$a_{t+1} + c_t = w_t + (1 + r_t)a_t$$

 $a_{t+2} + c_{t+1} = w_{t+1} + (1 + r_{t+1})a_{t+1}.$

Solve a_{t+1} from the period t budget constraint and substitute it into period t + 1 budget constraint to obtain

$$a_{t+2} + c_{t+1} + (1 + r_{t+1})c_t = w_{t+1} + (1 + r_{t+1})w_t + (1 + r_{t+1})(1 + r_t)a_t.$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 105 / 397

イロト イボト イヨト イヨト

LINFINITE HORIZON

INTERTEMPORAL BUDGET CONSTRAINT II

This can be written (divide both sides by $1 + r_{t+1}$) as

$$\frac{a_{t+2}}{1+r_{t+1}} + \frac{c_{t+1}}{1+r_{t+1}} + c_t = \frac{w_{t+1}}{1+r_{t+1}} + w_t + (1+r_t)a_t.$$

Further substitutions of $a_{t+2}, a_{t+3}, \ldots, a_{t+T}$ will give more general form

$$\frac{a_{t+T}}{\prod_{k=1}^{T-1}(1+r_{t+k})} + \sum_{s=0}^{T-1} \frac{c_{t+s}}{\prod_{k=1}^{s}(1+r_{t+k})} = \sum_{s=0}^{T-1} \frac{w_{t+s}}{\prod_{k=1}^{s}(1+r_{t+k})} + (1+r_t)a_t, \quad (3.9)$$

V:MARCH 4, 2019

イロト 不同 トイヨト イヨト 二日

106 / 397

LINFINITE HORIZON

INTERTEMPORAL BUDGET CONSTRAINT III

where

$$\prod_{k=1}^{s-1} (1+r_{t+k}) \equiv (1+r_{t+1})(1+r_{t+2})\cdots(1+r_{t+s-1}).$$

Let $T \rightarrow \infty$ to obtain the *infinite intertemporal budget constraint*

$$\sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \frac{c_{t+s}}{\prod_{k=1}^{s} (1+r_{t+k})} = \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \frac{w_{t+s}}{\prod_{k=1}^{s} (1+r_{t+k})} + (1+r_t)a_t.$$
(3.10)

and an additional constraint (corresponding the first term in (3.9)):

$$\lim_{T \to \infty} \beta^T a_{t+T} U'(c_{t+T}) = 0.$$
(3.11)

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

v:March 4, 2019 107 / 397

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

LINFINITE HORIZON

INTERTEMPORAL BUDGET CONSTRAINT IV

Since by assumptions U'(c) > 0, this can be expressed as

$$\lim_{T\to\infty}\beta^T a_{t+T}=0.$$

This says that in the very distant future discounted value of asset must go to zero. This is also known as no-Ponzi-game condition. The economic meaning is that *households cannot finance their consumption indefinitely by borrowing*.

Note that the β^T comes from

$$\beta^{T} = \frac{1}{\prod_{s=1}^{T-1} (1 + r_{t+s})}.$$

LINFINITE HORIZON

CONSUMPTION FUNCTION I

To obtain consumption function, we need to parametrize the utility function. Let's use the constant relative risk aversion (CRRA), ie the CES form as in the two-period case.

$$\left(\frac{c_{t+1}}{c_t}\right)^{\sigma} = \beta(1+r_{t+1})$$

Shift it one period forward

$$\left(\frac{c_{t+2}}{c_{t+1}}\right)^{\sigma} = \beta(1+r_{t+2})$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

109 / 397

LINFINITE HORIZON

CONSUMPTION FUNCTION II

and solve c_{t+2} and substitute it to the first one to obtain

$$\left(\frac{c_{t+2}}{c_t}\right)^{\sigma} = \beta^2 (1 + r_{t+1})(1 + r_{t+2})$$

and more generally *s* period consumption Euler equation:

$$\left(\frac{c_{t+s}}{c_t}\right)^{\sigma} = \beta^s \prod_{k=1}^s (1+r_{t+k}),$$

which gives

$$c_{t+s} = \left[\beta^s \prod_{k=1}^s (1+r_{t+k})\right]^{1/\sigma} c_t.$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

< □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □

110 / 397

LINFINITE HORIZON

CONSUMPTION FUNCTION III

Substitute this to the intertemporal budget constraint (3.10)

$$\sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \frac{\left[\beta^{s} \prod_{k=1}^{s} (1+r_{t+k})\right]^{1/\sigma} c_{t}}{\prod_{k=1}^{s} (1+r_{t+k})} = W_{t} \equiv \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \frac{w_{t+s}}{\prod_{k=1}^{s} (1+r_{t+k})} + (1+r_{t})a_{t}.$$

Assuming $\sigma = 1$ above equation simplifies to

$$\sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \beta^{s} \frac{\left[\prod_{k=1}^{s} (1+r_{t+k})\right] c_{t}}{\prod_{k=1}^{s} (1+r_{t+k})} = W_{t} \equiv \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \frac{w_{t+s}}{\prod_{k=1}^{s} (1+r_{t+k})} + (1+r_{t})a_{t}.$$

The consumption function as follows

$$c_t = (1 - \beta) W_t = \frac{\rho}{1 + \rho} W_t$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

V:MARCH 4, 2019

111 / 397

イロト イヨト イヨト ・

LINFINITE HORIZON

FEATURES OF THE CONSUMPTION FUNCTION

Only small fraction of the wealth is consumed: suppose ho=0.03 (3% per annum), then ho/(1+
ho)=0.029!

Temporary increase in income has a small effect on consumption!

Permanent increase (income is higher in all future periods) has a larger effect!

Expected future income increase increase consumption *already today*! If households are net borrowers $a_t < 0$, increase in r_t will cause c_t to decline.

Savings is undertaken to offset (expected) future falls in income.

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト 二日

LINFINITE HORIZON

WHAT NEXT?

The consumption theory only determines c_t (t = 0, 1, 2, ...).

To study (to endogenize) the wages, we need to determine *the demand for* labour and supply of labour

 \longrightarrow Firms problem to determine the demand for labour

 \rightarrow Augment household's problem to determine the labour supply. how these are coordinated!

In addition to labour, firms use capital as a factor of production

 \rightarrow Capital formation, ie investments!

All of these results a *real business cycle* model (RBC).

Finally we will study the nominal economy

 \rightarrow monetary policy!

113 / 397

OUTLINE

1 OUTLINE

- 2 Textbook view
- **3** CONSUMPTION

LABOUR MARKETS

- Supply of labour
- Demand for labour
- 5 DYNAMIC THEORY OF TAXATION



- THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
- 8 NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY
- MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER BOUND OF NOMINAL INTEREST RATES

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

114 / 397

э

SUPPLY OF LABOUR

OUTLINE

1 OUTLINE

2 Textbook view

3 CONSUMPTION

LABOUR MARKETS Supply of labour

- Demand for labour
- 5 DYNAMIC THEORY OF TAXATION



- THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
- 8 NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY
- MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER BOUND OF NOMINAL INTEREST RATES

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

э

115 / 397

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

SUPPLY OF LABOUR

CONSUMPTION AND LEISURE

In the previous section we assumed that households worked a fixed time (scaled/normalized to unity).

Time endowment (=amount of time) is unity and divided between leisure l_t and work n_t :

$$n_t+l_t=1.$$

We may write the instantaneous utility as

$$U(c_t, I_t) = U(c_t, 1 - n_t)$$

with usual assumptions: $U_c > 0$, $U_l < 0$, $U_{cc} \le 0$, $U_{ll} \le 0$, $U_n = -U_l$ and the household budget constraint

$$a_{t+1} + c_t = w_t n_t + (1+r_t)a_t,$$

where w_t is the real wage per unit of time.

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

└─ SUPPLY OF LABOUR

-

OPTIMALITY CONDITIONS I

Household chooses consumption, savings and leisure: $\{c_{t+s}, a_{t+1+s}, n_{t+s}; s \ge 0\}$. The Lagrangean is the following

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}_{t} &= \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \left\{ \beta^{s} U(c_{t+s}, 1 - n_{t+s}) \right. \\ &+ \lambda_{t+s} \left[w_{t+s} n_{t+s} + (1 + r_{t+s}) a_{t+s} - c_{t+s} - a_{t+s+1} \right] \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

117 / 397

イロト イロト イヨト イヨト 二日

SUPPLY OF LABOUR

OPTIMALITY CONDITIONS II

and the optimality conditions are

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}_t}{\partial c_{t+s}} &= \beta^s U_{c,t+s} - \lambda_{t+s} = 0 \quad s \ge 0\\ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}_t}{\partial n_{t+s}} &= -\beta^s U_{l,t+s} + \lambda_{t+s} w_{t+s} = 0 \quad s \ge 0\\ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}_t}{\partial a_{t+1+s}} &= \lambda_{t+1+s} (1 + r_{t+1+s}) - \lambda_{t+s} = 0 \quad s \ge 0 \end{aligned}$$

plus budget constraint. Set s = 0 and eliminate λ_t to get

$$\frac{U_{l,t}}{U_{c,t}} = w_t. \tag{4.1}$$

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

V:MARCH 4, 2019

3

118 / 397

└─ SUPPLY OF LABOUR

OPTIMALITY CONDITIONS III

This express supply of labour n_t as a function of consumption and wage rate. Consumption is derived exactly as before.

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 119 / 397

э

イロト イヨト イヨト ・

└─ SUPPLY OF LABOUR

PARAMETRIC VERSIONS I

Consider the following instantaneous utility

$$U(c_t, I_t) = \frac{c_t^{1-\sigma} - 1}{1-\sigma} + \log I_t,$$

where $\sigma > 0$, then

$$U_{c_t} = c_t^{-\sigma}$$
 and $U_{l_t} = \frac{1}{l_t}$.

The parametric version of (4.1) is then the following

$$\frac{1/I_t}{c_t^{-\sigma}} = w_t,$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 120 / 397

э

イロト 不同 とうほう 不同 とう

SUPPLY OF LABOUR

PARAMETRIC VERSIONS II

and supply of labour $(I_t = 1 - n_t)$

$$n_t = 1 - \frac{c_t^{\sigma}}{w_t}.$$

It is easy to see that the supply of labour *ceteris paribus* increases when real wage rises and decreases when consumption increases.

However, note that consumption increases when real wages rise! Hence, the net effect is unclear.

Study the income effect and the subsitution effect!

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト 二日

└─ SUPPLY OF LABOUR

PARAMETRIC VERSIONS III

Another popular parameterization is to put the labour supply directly to the utility function

$$U(c_t, n_t) = \frac{C_t^{1-\sigma}}{1-\sigma} - \frac{n_t^{1+\varphi}}{1+\varphi},$$

where $\sigma \geq 0$ and $\phi \geq -1$. Then

$$U_{n_t} = -n_t^{\varphi} \quad U_{c_t} = c_t^{-\sigma}$$

and the optimality conditions as follows

$$c_t^{\sigma} n_t^{\varphi} = w_t$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

V:MARCH 4, 2019 122 / 397

イロト 不同 トイヨト イヨト 二日

└─ SUPPLY OF LABOUR

A CLOSER LOOK AT EMPLOYMENT RESPONSE

Let's rewrite previous equation as follows

$$n_t^{\varphi} = w_t c_t^{-\sigma}$$

The elasticity of substitution is unity (or $1/\varphi$), and wealth elasticity is $-\sigma$ (or $-\sigma/\varphi$).

- $\bullet\,$ The substitution effect dominates the negative wealth effect if 0 $<\sigma<1$ and
- vice versa if $\sigma > 1$.
- They cancel each other when $\sigma = 1$ (logarithmic utility).

イロト イボト イヨト イヨト 二日

SUPPLY OF LABOUR

INTERTEMPORAL SUBSTITUTION IN LABOUR SUPPLY I

Two periods and log-preferences

$$U = \log c_1 + b \log(1 - n_1) + \beta \left[\log c_2 + b \log(1 - n_2) \right]$$

subject to lifetime budget constraint

$$c_1 + \frac{1}{1+r}c_2 = w_1n_1 + \frac{1}{1+r}w_2n_2$$

Households choose c_1 , c_2 , n_1 and n_2 . Consider the first order conditions for n_1 and n_2 .

 $\frac{b}{1-n_1} = \lambda w_1$ $\frac{\beta b}{1-n_2} = \frac{1}{1+r} \lambda w_2.$ Antti Ripatti (UH) Course slides V:March 4, 2019 124 / 397

SUPPLY OF LABOUR

INTERTEMPORAL SUBSTITUTION IN LABOUR SUPPLY II

Arrange them as

$$\frac{1-n_1}{1-n_2} = \frac{1}{\beta(1+r)} \frac{w_2}{w_1}.$$

Message:

- Relative labour suppy responds to relative wages.
- If $w_1 \uparrow$ (relative to w_2), then $1 n_1 \downarrow$, ie $n_1 \uparrow$.
- Due to log-preferences, the elasticity of substitution between leisure in the two periods is 1!
- *r* ↑ results *n*₁: rise in *r* increases the attractiveness of working today and saving relative to working tomorrow.
- \longrightarrow "Make the hay while sun shines."

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト

└─ DEMAND FOR LABOUR

OUTLINE

1 OUTLINE

2 Textbook view

3 CONSUMPTION

- LABOUR MARKETS
 Supply of labour
 - Demand for labour
- 5 DYNAMIC THEORY OF TAXATION



- THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
- 8 NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY
- MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER BOUND OF NOMINAL INTEREST RATES

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

э

126 / 397

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

DEMAND FOR LABOUR

QUICK VISIT IN THE DEMAND FOR LABOUR I

Consider firm with a production function of the homogenous of degree one

$$y_t = f(k_t, n_t),$$

where

 k_t is capital input

 n_t is labour input

The good y_t is *numeraire* and its price is normalized to unity $p_t = 1$. (All other prices are expressed with respect to this price, ie in relative prices.) Profits are given

$$\pi_t = y_t - r_t^K k_t - w_t n_t,$$

where

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト

DEMAND FOR LABOUR

QUICK VISIT IN THE DEMAND FOR LABOUR II

 r_t^K is the rental rate of capital, ie the flow cost of capital, and w_t is the real wage (as before).

Firm operate under perfect competition and takes all prices (also the factor prices) given. The first order conditions equates the marginal productivity of factor to its relative price

$$\frac{\partial y_t}{\partial k_t} = f_{k_t} = r_t^K, \quad \frac{\partial y_t}{\partial n_t} = f_{n_t} = w_t.$$

The second optimality condition gives the demand for labour. Few remarks:

• The homogenous of degree one is same as constant-returns-to-scale.

イロン 不同 とくほど 不良 とうほ

DEMAND FOR LABOUR

QUICK VISIT IN THE DEMAND FOR LABOUR III

• Euler's theorem says that for linear-homogenous function the sum of partial derivatives of times the variable with respect to which the derivative was computed equals the original function. Hence,

$$y_t = \frac{\partial y_t}{\partial k_t} k_t + \frac{\partial y_t}{\partial n_t} n_t$$

and when combined with optimality conditions

$$y_t = r_t^K k_t + w_t n_t.$$

Total output is identical to total factor income. Profits are zero.

 The first optimality condition with respect to capital gives the demand for capital. We move forward to analyze capital formation, ie investments

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

129 / 397

DEMAND FOR LABOUR

EXAMPLE: COBB-DOUGLAS I

Let's assume that the firms' production function is of a Cobb-Douglas form

$$y_t = k_t^{\alpha} (A_t n_t)^{1-\alpha} \quad \forall t > 0, \qquad (4.2)$$

where

- y_t is the output (real),
- k_t is the amount of capital
- n_t is the amount of labour (hours/persons)
- A_t is the aggregate level of technology
- w_t will be the real wages per unit of work (hours/persons)
- r_t will be the rental rate of capital (again real)

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト

DEMAND FOR LABOUR

EXAMPLE: COBB-DOUGLAS II

Firms choose amount of capital k_t and labour n_t by maximizing profits

$$\pi_t = y_t - r_t^K k_t - w_t n_t,$$

subject to the production technology (4.2). The optimality conditions are

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial \pi_t}{\partial n_t} &= (1-\alpha)k_t^{\alpha}(A_t n_t)^{-\alpha}A_t - w_t = (1-\alpha)\frac{y_t}{n_t} - w_t = 0\\ \frac{\partial \pi_t}{\partial k_t} &= \alpha k_t^{\alpha-1}(A_t n_t)^{1-\alpha} - r_t^K = \alpha \frac{y_t}{k_t} - r_t^K = 0. \end{aligned}$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

131 / 397

э

DEMAND FOR LABOUR

EXAMPLE: COBB-DOUGLAS III

Hence

$$(1-\alpha)\frac{y_t}{n_t} = w_t$$
$$\alpha \frac{y_t}{k_t} = r_t^K.$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 132 / 397

3

イロト 不得 とうほう 不良 とう

OUTLINE

OUTLINE

- 2 TEXTBOOK VIEW
- **3** CONSUMPTION
- 4 LABOUR MARKETS

DYNAMIC THEORY OF TAXATION

- Government budget constraint
- Ricardian equivalence
- Consumption, labour and capital income taxation



- THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
- 8 NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY
- MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER BOUND OF NOMINAL INTEREST RATES

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

133 / 397

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

DYNAMIC THEORY OF TAXATION

GOVERNMENT BUDGET CONSTRAINT

OUTLINE

1 OUTLINE

- 2 Textbook view
- **3** CONSUMPTION
- 4 LABOUR MARKETS

5 DYNAMIC THEORY OF TAXATION

• Government budget constraint

- Ricardian equivalence
- Consumption, labour and capital income taxation



- THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
- 8 NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY
- MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER BOUND OF NOMINAL INTEREST RATES

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

134 / 397

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

GOVERNMENT BUDGET CONSTRAINT

GOVERNMENT ACCOUNTS

Table 18B

REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE OF GENERAL GOVERNMENT, EXCESSIVE DEFICIT PROCEDURE (BASED ON ESA 1995)

Finland (percentage of ODP at current market prices (excessive deficit procedure))																	
	1980	1985	1990	1995	2000	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	20
1. Tases on production and imports	13.1	94.3	15.0	13.5	13.5	13.8	13.8	13.7	13.0	12.9	13.4	13.4	14.2	14.4	14.8	15.1	15
2. Current taxes on income and wealth	14.2	16.5	17.3	17.3	21.1	17.5	17.5	17.3	17.5	17.4	16.1	16.0	16.4	16.0	16.9	16.7	16
3. Social contributions	10.7	11.3	12.7	14.7	12.1	11.8	12.1	12.4	12.0	12.2	12.9	12.8	12.7	13.3	13.4	13.6	13
Of which actual social contributions	9.2	9.6	11.9	14.5	12.1	11.8	12.1	12.4	12.0	12.2	12.9	12.8	12.7	13.3	13.4	13.6	13
5. Other current revenue, including sales	5.9	7.6	8.4	9.8	8.3	9.0	9.1	9.5	9.8	10.6	10.5	10.4	10.4	10.4	10.4	10.6	10
6. Total current revenue	43.9	49.7	53.4	55.2	55.0	52.1	52.6	52.9	52.4	53.1	53.0	52.6	53.7	54.1	55.6	55.9	56
7. Government comaumption expenditure	18.4	20.6	21.0	22.7	20.6	22.2	22.5	22.2	21.5	22.5	25.2	24.7	24.5	25.1	25.7	25.7	25
8. Collective consumption	7.1	7.5	7.8	0.5	7.5	7.7	7.8	7.6	7.4	7.7	0.6	8.2	8.0	8.2	0.5	8.6	
9. Social transfers in kind	11.3	13.0	14.0	14.2	13.1	14.5	14.7	14.7	14.2	14.8	16.6	16.5	16.4	16.9	17.2	17.2	17.
10. Compensation of employees	12.5	54.4	14.8	15.1	12.1	13.6	13.8	13.5	12.9	13.3	14.0	14.5	14.2	14.5	14.7	14.6	14
11. Intermediate consumption	6.4	7.2	7.8	8.9	0.1	9.2	9.4	9.4	93	10.0	11.4	11.5	11.5	11.8	12.1	12.4	12
12. Social transfers other than in kind	10.9	13.0	14.6	21.9	16.2	16.6	16.5	16.0	15.1	15.3	18.2	18.3	18.0	18.8	19.7	20.1	19
13. Social transfers in kind via market producers	0.9	0.9	1.1	1.4	1.6	2.1	2.2	2.2	2.1	2.3	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.9	2.9	2
14. Interest	1.0	1.0	1.4	3.9	2.8	1.6	1.5	1.4	1.5	1.4	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.0	1.0	1.0	1
15. Subsidies	3.1	3.0	2.8	2.7	1.5	1.3	1.3	1.4	1.3	1.3	1.4	1.5	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1
16. Other current expenditure	1.1	1.4	1.7	2.0	2.3	2.5	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.6	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.2	3.2	3
17. Total current expenditure	35.9	42.5	44.2	56.0	45.5	46.9	47.3	46.5	44.7	46.3	52.6	52.6	51.9	53.4	55.0	55.5	55.
18. Gross saving	8.0	7.1	9.3	-0.8	9.4	5.2	5.3	6.3	7.7	6.8	0.5	0.0	1.8	0.8	0.6	0.5	1
19. Capital transfers received	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4	0
20. Total revenue	44.0	49.9	53.6	55.4	55.4	52.5	53.0	53.3	52.7	53.6	53.4	53.0	54.1	54.5	55.0	56.3	57
21. Gross fixed capital formation 22. Other capital expenditure	3.5 0.7	3.4 0.6	3.5 0.5	2.6 2.9	2.4 0.4	2.8 0.3	2.5 0.4	2.3 0.2	2.4 0.3	2.5 0.4	2.8 0.5	2.5 0.4	2.5 0.4	2.6 0.3	2.8 0.3	2.9 0.3	2.
23. Total expenditure	40.2	46.5	48.2	61.5	48.3	50.0	50.2	49.1	47.4	49.2	55.9	55.5	54.8	56.3	58.1	58.6	58.
24. Tax burden	36.6	40.5	44.4	46.0	47.4	43.6	44.1	43.9	43.1	43.0	43.0	42.6	43.8	44.2	45.7	45.9	46.
25. Net lending (+) or net borrowing (-)	3.8	3.4	5.4	-6.1	7.0	2.5	2.9	4.2	5.3	4.4	-2.5	-2.5	-0.7	-1.8	-2.1	-2.3	-1.
						10											

Link to original table. ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

V:MARCH 4, 2019

135 / 397

COURSE SLIDES

GOVERNMENT BUDGET CONSTRAINT

IN MORE CONDENSED FORM

(Most of the material in this section is based on the lecture notes by Dirk Krueger (2005))

Government expenditures:

 $G_t = Purchases of Goods + Wages and Salaries + Public Investments + other$

Net taxes:

 $T_t = \text{Taxes} + \text{Social insurance contributions} + \text{Other receipts} - \text{Social insurance transfers} - \text{Subsidies}$

Net interests:

 $r_{t-1}B_{t-1}$

GOVERNMENT BUDGET CONSTRAINT

THE GOVERNMENT BUDGET CONSTRAINT I

Period 1

$$G_1=T_1+B_1$$

Period t

$$G_t + (1+r)B_{t-1} = T_t + B_t$$

 $G_t - T_t$ is often called *primary goverment deficit* and $G_t + rB_{t-1} - T_t$ goverment deficit. Iterate forward:

$$G_2 + (1+r)B_1 = T_2 + B_2$$

or

$$B_1 = \frac{T_2 + B_2 - G_2}{1 + r}$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

137 / 397

イロト イボト イヨト イヨト 二日

GOVERNMENT BUDGET CONSTRAINT

The government budget constraint II

plug this to period 1 budget constraint to obtain

$$G_1 = T_1 + \frac{T_2 + B_2 - G_2}{1 + r}$$

or

$$G_1 + \frac{G_2}{1+r} = T_1 + \frac{T_2}{1+r} + \frac{B_2}{1+r}$$

iterate it T periods

$$G_{1} + \frac{G_{2}}{1+r} + \frac{G_{3}}{(1+r)^{2}} + \dots + \frac{G_{T}}{(1+r)^{T-1}}$$

= $T_{1} + \frac{T_{2}}{1+r} + \frac{T_{3}}{(1+r)^{2}} + \dots + \frac{T_{T}}{(1+r)^{T-1}} + \frac{B_{T}}{(1+r)^{T}}.$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

< □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □

GOVERNMENT BUDGET CONSTRAINT

THE GOVERNMENT BUDGET CONSTRAINT III

Assume that the government lives forever and — in the limit — the present discounted value of debt is going to be zero

$$\lim_{T\to\infty}\left(\frac{1}{1+r}\right)^T B_T=0,$$

ie government cannot accumulate debt "too fast". The infinite budget constraint will be

$$\sum_{t=1}^{\infty} \frac{G_t}{(1+r)^{t-1}} = \sum_{t=1}^{\infty} \frac{T_t}{(1+r)^{t-1}}$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

RICARDIAN EQUIVALENCE

OUTLINE

1 OUTLINE

- 2 Textbook view
- **3** CONSUMPTION
- 4 LABOUR MARKETS

DYNAMIC THEORY OF TAXATION

- Government budget constraint
- Ricardian equivalence
- Consumption, labour and capital income taxation



- THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
- 8 NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY
- MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER BOUND OF NOMINAL INTEREST RATES

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

RICARDIAN EQUIVALENCE

RICARDIAN EQUIVALENCE I

- Some of the most interesting and important discussions in macroeoconomics concerns the status of government debt.
- If I hold government debt, can I really include it in my wealth?
- Eventually I have to pay taxes to the governemnt for it to be able to pay back the debt (with interest) to me.
- The present value of my tax liabilities then equals the value of government debt in my hands now: I cannot be at all wealthier by holding the debt.
- Is this correct?
- And if it is, does it have implications for the possibilities of the government to affect aggregate demand through changes in its expenditure?

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 141 / 397

イロト 不同下 イヨト イヨト

RICARDIAN EQUIVALENCE

RICARDIAN EQUIVALENCE II

Households pay lump-sum taxes T_t in each period t such that the life-time budget constraint is

$$c_t + rac{c_{t+1}}{1+r_t} = w_t - T_t + rac{w_{t+1} - T_{t+1}}{1+r_t}$$

This means that w_t is now gross (pre-tax) income. Goverment collect taxes T_t and consumes G_t in period t. Public savings are B. Assume no default risk (by the government) The period t budget constraint by the government

$$B=T_t-G_t$$

and period t + 1

$$G_{t+1} = (1+r)B + T_{t+1}$$
.

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 142 / 397

RICARDIAN EQUIVALENCE

RICARDIAN EQUIVALENCE III

We derive the public sector *intertemporal* budget constraint as the household budget constraint

$$G_t + \frac{G_{t+1}}{1+r} = T_t + \frac{T_{t+1}}{1+r}.$$

It tells that

- The present value of the public expenditure must be equal to the present value tax revenues.
- If the period t budget is in deficit G_t > T_t, the second period budget must have surplus. (And vice versa.
 For example, if taxes are reduced by one unit (ΔT_t = −1) in the first period, then taxes must be (1 + r)ΔT_t units higher in the second period t + 1.

RICARDIAN EQUIVALENCE

RICARDIAN EQUIVALENCE IV

Reduce the taxes in the first period by ΔT_1 and add them in period t + 1 by $\Delta T_1(1+r)$:

$$c_t + \frac{c_{t+1}}{1+r} = w_t - (T_t - \Delta T_1) + \frac{w_{t+1} - [T_{t+1} + (1+r)\Delta T_1]}{1+r}$$

that reduces to

$$c_t + \frac{c_{t+1}}{1+r} = w_t - T_t + \frac{w_{t+1} - T_{t+1}}{1+r}.$$

Taxes changes has not impact!

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 144 / 397

イロト イヨト イヨト ・

RICARDIAN EQUIVALENCE

RICARDIAN EQUIVALENCE V

Substitute the government budget constraint to the household budget constraint to obtain

$$c_t + \frac{c_{t+1}}{1+r_t} = w_t - T_t + \frac{w_{t+1} - T_{t+1}}{1+r_t}$$
$$= w_t + \frac{w_{t+1}}{1+r} - G_t - \frac{G_{t+1}}{1+r}.$$
 (5.1)

- The structure of funding of government expenditures does, thus, not matter, what counts for the consumer is just the present value of government expenditure flows. Government bonds are not net wealth and do not affect consumer behaviour.
- This is the Modigliani-Miller -theorem as applied to the public sector funding.

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

V:MARCH 4, 2019 145 / 397

RICARDIAN EQUIVALENCE

RICARDIAN EQUIVALENCE VI

- Ricardian Equivalence holds in the basic versions of the Real Business Cycle (RBC) and New-Keynesian models.
- But we should understand the limitations of the analysis:
- For an individual consumer her discounted tax liabilities need not match the value of government debt she holds: Distributional issues.
- What if taxes are distortionary and not lump-sum as assumed above?
- Governments typically can borrow at interest rates lower than private agents (consumers, firms) or at least at cheaper rates than most of private actors. Implications?
- Capital market imperfections may have an effect, e.g. if private sector is credit constrained.

イロト イヨト イヨト ・

э

RICARDIAN EQUIVALENCE

RICARDIAN EQUIVALENCE VII

In recent years there has been a claim that if Ricardian Equivalence holds then temporary debt financed increases in government expenditure cannot increase aggregate demand.

Let us see, so assume that in period t the government increases its expenditure by $dG_t > 0$ while keeping the present value of government expenditure flows unchanged, i.e. $dG_{t+1} = -(1+r)dG_t$. Then (5.1) then implies that the consumer behavior is not affected at all, $dC_1 = dC_2 = 0$.

The change in aggregate demand equals the sum of changes in private consumption and government expenditure:

$$dC_t + dG_t = 0 + dG_t = dG_t > 0$$

RICARDIAN EQUIVALENCE

RICARDIAN EQUIVALENCE VIII

and aggregate demand increases by the amount of government expenditure.

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

148 / 397

イロン 不同 とくほど 不良 とうほ

RICARDIAN EQUIVALENCE

DISCUSSION OF THE CRUCIAL ASSUMPTIONS I

Frictionless financial markets

 $\longrightarrow \!$ interest rates of lending and borrowing are the same

- \longrightarrow interest rates that households and government face are the same.
- Absense of binding borrowing constraints
- No generational distribution of debt burden

- DYNAMIC THEORY OF TAXATION
 - CONSUMPTION, LABOUR AND CAPITAL INCOME TAXATION

OUTLINE

1 OUTLINE

- 2 Textbook view
- **3** CONSUMPTION
- 4 LABOUR MARKETS
- 5 DYNAMIC THEORY OF TAXATION
 - Government budget constraint
 - Ricardian equivalence
 - Consumption, labour and capital income taxation



- THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
- 8 NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY
- MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER BOUND OF NOMINAL INTEREST RATES

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

150 / 397

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

CONSUMPTION, LABOUR AND CAPITAL INCOME TAXATION

TAXES I

We study the taxation issue using a simple two-period consumption and labour supply model with the following modifications

- O Households only work in the first period.
- In the second period they retire but receive a lump-sum transfer (social security benefit) b ≥ 0.
- So They pay proportional tax τ_{c_1} on their first period consumption and τ_{c_1} on the second period consumption.
- They pay proportional tax τ_l on their labour income (only in the first period when they work).
- They pay proportional tax τ_s on the return from their savings (tax at source).

イロト イボト イヨト イヨト 二日

CONSUMPTION, LABOUR AND CAPITAL INCOME TAXATION

TAXES II

The maximization problem is the following

$$\begin{split} & \max_{c_t, c_{t+1}, s, n} \log(c_t) + \theta \log(1 - n) + \beta \log(c_{t+1}) \\ & \text{subject to} \\ & (1 + \tau_{c_1}) c_t + s = (1 - \tau_l) wn \\ & (1 + \tau_{c_2}) c_{t+1} = (1 + (1 - \tau_s) r) s + b, \end{split} \tag{5.2}$$

where θ measures how much household value leisure. As before solve *s* from (5.3)

$$s = \frac{(1 + \tau_{c_1})c_{t+1} - b}{(1 + r(1 - \tau_s))}$$

v:March 4, 2019

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

CONSUMPTION, LABOUR AND CAPITAL INCOME TAXATION

TAXES III

and substitute it into (5.2) to obtain intertemporal budget constraint

$$(1+\tau_{c_1})c_t + \frac{(1+\tau_{c_2})c_{t+1}}{(1+r(1-\tau_s))} = (1-\tau_l)wn + \frac{b}{(1+r(1-\tau_s))}.$$

Since we want to derive the first-order condition wrt 1 - n, lets write above such that we have 1 - n everywhere using the definition n = 1 - (1 - n)

$$(1+\tau_{c_1})c_t + \frac{(1+\tau_{c_2})c_{t+1}}{(1+r(1-\tau_s))} = (1-\tau_l)w(1-(1-n)) + \frac{b}{(1+r(1-\tau_s))}$$

or

$$(1+\tau_{c_1})c_t + \frac{(1+\tau_{c_2})c_{t+1}}{(1+r(1-\tau_s))} + (1-\tau_l)w(1-n) = (1-\tau_l)w + \frac{b}{(1+r(1-\tau_s))}w + \frac{b}$$

イロト 不得 とうほう 不良 とう

V:MARCH 4, 2019

153 / 397

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

CONSUMPTION, LABOUR AND CAPITAL INCOME TAXATION

TAXES IV

The Lagrangian

$$\begin{split} \mathcal{L} &= \log(c_t) + \theta \log(1 - n) + \beta \log(c_{t+1}) \\ &+ \lambda \big[(1 - \tau_l) w + \frac{b}{(1 + r(1 - \tau_s))} \\ &- (1 + \tau_{c_1}) c_t - \frac{(1 + \tau_{c_2}) c_{t+1}}{(1 + r(1 - \tau_s))} - (1 - \tau_l) w(1 - n) \big] \end{split}$$

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

э.

154 / 397

イロト 不同 とくほ とくほとう

CONSUMPTION, LABOUR AND CAPITAL INCOME TAXATION

TAXES V

The first-order conditions are given by

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial c_t} &= \frac{1}{c_t} - \lambda (1 + \tau_{c_1}) = 0\\ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial c_{t+1}} &= \frac{\beta}{c_{t+1}} - \lambda \frac{(1 + \tau_{c_2})}{1 + r(1 - \tau_s)} = 0\\ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial (1 - n)} &= \frac{\theta}{1 - n} - \lambda (1 - \tau_l) w = 0 \end{aligned}$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

э.

155 / 397

イロト 不同 とくほ とくほとう

CONSUMPTION, LABOUR AND CAPITAL INCOME TAXATION

TAXES VI

or

$$\frac{1}{c_{t}} = \lambda (1 + \tau_{c_{1}})$$
(5.4)
$$\frac{\beta}{c_{t+1}} = \lambda \frac{(1 + \tau_{c_{2}})}{1 + r(1 - \tau_{s})}$$
(5.5)
$$\frac{\theta}{1 - n} = \lambda (1 - \tau_{l}) w$$
(5.6)

Solve λ from (5.4) and substitute it to (5.5) to obtain

$$\frac{\beta c_t}{c_{t+1}} = \frac{(1+\tau_{c_2})}{(1+\tau_{c_1})} \frac{1}{1+r(1-\tau_s)}$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

V:MARCH 4, 2019

ъ

156 / 397

イロト 不同 とくほ とくほとう

CONSUMPTION, LABOUR AND CAPITAL INCOME TAXATION

TAXES VII

and to (5.6) to obtain

$$\frac{\theta c_t}{1-n} = \frac{(1-\tau_l)w}{1+\tau_{c_1}}.$$

Notes:

- Increase in τ_s reduces after-tax interest rate $1 + r(1 \tau_s)$ \longrightarrow household will consume more on the first period
- Increase in the first period consumption taxes τ_{c_1} makes household to consume less in the first period (relative to consumption in the second period).
- Increase in the second period consumption taxes τ_{c_2} makes household to consume more in the first period (relative to consumption in the second period).

イロン 不同 とくほう 不良 とうほう

CONSUMPTION, LABOUR AND CAPITAL INCOME TAXATION

TAXES VIII

- Increase in labour taxes τ_l reduces after-tax wage rate and reduces consumption relative to leisure, ie $c_1/(1-n)$ falls. This substitution effect reduces both the first period consumption and labour supply.
- An increase in the first period consumption taxes τ_{c_1} reduces consumption relative to leisure. This is the substitution effect saying that an increase in τ_{c_1} reduces both current period consumption and labour supply.
- Assume tax system where $\tau_l = 0$ and $\tau_{c_1} = \tau_{c_2} = \tau_c$, then there exists a labour income tax τ_l and a lump sum tax T such that for $\tau_c = 0$ household finds it optimal to make exactly the same consumption choices as before.

CONSUMPTION, LABOUR AND CAPITAL INCOME TAXATION

WHY DO AMERICANS WORK SO MUCH MORE THAN EUROPEANS?

				Differences	Prediction Factors			
		Labo	r Supply*	(Predicted		Consumption/ Output (c/y)		
Period	Country	Actual	Predicted	Less Actual)	Tax Rate $ au$			
1993–96	Germany	19.3	19.5	.2	.59	.74		
	France	17.5	19.5	2.0	.59	.74		
	Italy	16.5	18.8	2.3	.64	.69		
	Canada	22.9	21.3	-1.6	.52	.77		
	United Kingdom	22.8	22.8	0	.44	.83		
	Japan	27.0	29.0	2.0	.37	.68		
	United States	25.9	24.6	-1.3	.40	.81		
1970–74	Germany	24.6	24.6	0	.52	.66		
	France	24.4	25.4	1.0	.49	.66		
	Italy	19.2	28.3	9.1	.41	.66		
	Canada	22.2	25.6	3.4	.44	.72		
	United Kingdom	25.9	24.0	-1.9	.45	.77		
	Japan	29.8	35.8	6.0	.25	.60		
	United States	23.5	26.4	2.9	.40	.74		

See original article and some other explanations and some Finnish

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

OUTLINE

1 OUTLINE

- 2 Textbook view
- **3** CONSUMPTION
- 4 LABOUR MARKETS
- 5 DYNAMIC THEORY OF TAXATION

6 INVESTMENTS

- Investments and capital stock
- Tobin q
- Adjustment costs
- Investment funding
- 7 THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
- 8 NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY

MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER BOUND OF

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

160 / 397

NOMINAL INTERESTERATES

INVESTMENTS AND CAPITAL STOCK

OUTLINE

1 OUTLINE

- 2 Textbook view
- **3** CONSUMPTION
- 4 LABOUR MARKETS
- 5 DYNAMIC THEORY OF TAXATION

- INVESTMENTS
 Investments and capital stock
 Tobin q
 Adjustment costs
 - Investment funding
- THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
- 8 NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY

MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER BOUND OF

COURSE SLIDES

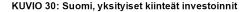
V:MARCH 4, 2019

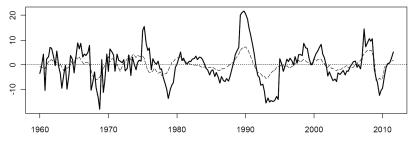
161 / 397

NOMINAL INTERESTERATES

└─ INVESTMENTS AND CAPITAL STOCK

STYLIZED FACTS





Investments are more volatile than the output. Also pro-cyclical

COURSE SLIDES

D → < E → < E → V:MARCH 4, 2019

INTRODUCTION I

(This section is based on the course material by Pertti Haaparanta, 2014.)

- We begin our study of the demand side by focusing on the determinants of the private non-residential capital formation (investment in capital).
- This will not be incorporated into the final model: the model would become too complicated.
- But illustrates one of the transmission channels of monetary policies.
- Traditionally investment has been regarded as one/the major source of economic fluctuations: Keynes and "animal spirits".
- To understand this one must understand the conncetion between investment and stock markets: The q-theory of investment.

э

163 / 397

イロト イヨト イヨト --

INTRODUCTION II

 The mainstream theory of private fixed investment is formalization of the following description of incentives to make new fixed investment by Keynes in "General Theory":

> "The daily revaluations of the Stock Exchange, though they are primarily made to facilitate transfers of old investment between one individual and another, inevitably exert a decisive influence on the rate of current investment. For there is no sense in building up a new enterprise at a cost greater than that at which a similar enterprise can be purchased; whilst there is an inducement to spend on a new project what may seem an extravagant sum, if it can be floated off on the Stock Exchange at an immediate profit."

イロト 不同下 イヨト イヨト

INTRODUCTION III

- James Tobin developed his q-theory of investment on this idea.
- Tobin defined q as the ratio between market value of capital and its replacement costs

$$q = \frac{\text{market value of capital}}{\text{replacement costs}}$$
(6.1)

- The idea: if planning to invest in some industry compare the costs of establishing a new firm and making the fixed investment with the costs of buying an established firm.
- Easiest to understand in the context of real estate or housing market.
- The applicability of the idea does not require any stock market, but empirics quite often requires.

イロト イヨト イヨト ・

INVESTMENTS I

- Theory of investment vs theory of optimal capital stock.
- Assumption: The firm maximizes the present value of its profits (income to firm's owners) = (stock) market value of the firm.
- The profits/period are

$$\Pi_{t} = AF(K_{t}) - I_{t}, \quad F' > 0, \ F'' < 0$$

where K_t = capital stock at the beginning of period t, I_t = investment at the beginning of period t, A = productivity (level of technology).

イロト 不得 とうほう 不良 とう

INVESTMENTS II

• Capital stocks and investments are related through the accumulation equation

$$K_{t+1} = K_t + I_t - \delta K_t = I_t + (1 - \delta) K_t, \quad 0 < \delta < 1$$

where $\delta =$ rate of depreciation (rust and dust)

• Note that net investment is

$$K_{t+1} - K_t = I_t - \delta K_t$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

V:MARCH 4, 2019

167 / 397

イロト イヨト イヨト --

INVESTMENTS III

 $\bullet\,$ The value of the firm to its owners today (period 0) is, with $E_0=$ expectations formed in period 0

$$V_0 = AF(K_0) - I_0 + E_0 \frac{V_1}{1+r}$$

Note that we assume interest rate r to be the same in each period.By repeated substitution

$$V_{0} = \mathsf{E}_{0} \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \frac{AF(K_{t}) - I_{t}}{\left(1 + r\right)^{t}}$$

where r = (real) interest rate, assumed to be constant.

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

イロト イボト イヨト イヨト

INVESTMENTS IV

- Assume no uncertainty, consider the choice of investment in period 0, I_0 .
- First, the choice is equivalent to the choice of K_1 since

$$I_0 = K_1 - (1 - \delta) K_0$$
(6.2)

and the same for all future investments, and the value of the firm is

$$V_{0} = AF(K_{0}) - K_{1} + (1 - \delta) K_{0} + \frac{AF(K_{1}) - K_{2} + (1 - \delta) K_{1}}{1 + r} + \cdots$$

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト

INVESTMENTS V

• Choice of investment in period 0 is equivalent to the choice of period 1 capital stock, the choice of investment in period t equivalent to the choice of capital stock in period t + 1, which gives the optimality conditions

$$\frac{AF_{K}(K_{1}) + (1 - \delta)}{1 + r} = 1$$
$$\frac{AF_{K}(K_{t+1}) + (1 - \delta)}{1 + r} = 1$$

giving

$$AF_{\mathcal{K}}(\mathcal{K}_{t+1}) = r + \delta, \quad t = 0, 1, \ldots$$

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

170 / 397

イロト イヨト イヨト ・

INVESTMENTS VI

- $r + \delta$ = the user cost of capital, but it is also capital rental rate (remember r_K in previous lecture), the rent (leasing rate) that would arise in case of competitive markets for leasing capital goods.
- In this theory the capital stock is always in its equilibrium level, here the same for all periods, and is given by

$$K^* = F_K^{-1}\left(\frac{r+\delta}{A}\right) \equiv K\left(\frac{r+\delta}{A}\right), \quad K' < 0$$

171 / 397

INVESTMENTS VII

• This holds also when investment varies between periods e.g. due to productivity changes: The stock is always at the level which would prevail were present conditions to continue to future. E.g. if the total factor productivity A varies over time, the capital stock chosen in period t for period t+1 would be the solution to

$$\frac{A_{t+1}F_{\mathcal{K}}\left(\mathcal{K}_{t+1}\right) + (1-\delta)}{1+r} = 1$$

and the change in capital stock would be

$$K\left(\frac{r+\delta}{A_{t+1}}\right) - K\left(\frac{r+\delta}{A_t}\right)$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

172 / 397

イロト イヨト イヨト -

INVESTMENTS VIII

- In current period there would not be any need to take into account what happens in the future as there are no costs in changing the capital stock: there is no need to smooth the change over several periods.
- Empirically this is untenable, investment is not this volatile.

(4月) (4日) (4日)

L TOBIN Q

OUTLINE

- TEXTBOOK VIEW
- **CONSUMPTION**

INVESTMENTS

- Investments and capital stock
- Tobin q
- Adjustment costs
- Investment funding
- THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE
- NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL

MONETARY POLICY AT THE

COURSE SLIDES

NOMINAL INTERESTERATES V:MARCH 4, 2019

Course slides			
L	- INVESTMENTS		
	L TOBIN Q		

Q-THEORY I

• Assume a stationary environment with identical current and future optimal capital stock. Then the only investment made is the investment to cover depreciation

$$I = \delta K^*$$

and the value of the firm is

$$V = \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \frac{AF(K^*) - \delta K^*}{(1+r)^t} = \frac{AF(K^*) - \delta K^*}{1 - \frac{1}{1+r}} = \frac{(1+r)}{r} (AF(K^*) - \delta K^*)$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

URSE	

- INVESTMENTS

L_{TOBIN Q}

Q-THEORY II

• But

$$AF(K^{*}) - \delta K^{*} = AF(K^{*}) - AF_{K}(K^{*})K^{*} + AF_{K}(K^{*})K^{*} - \delta K^{*} = \left[\frac{AF(K^{*})}{K^{*}} - AF_{K}(K^{*})\right]K^{*} + \left[\left((r+\delta) - \delta\right)\right]K^{*} = \left[\left(\frac{AF(K^{*})}{K^{*}} - AF_{K}(K^{*})\right) + r\right]K^{*}$$

Antti Ripatti (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

◆□ ▶ ◆□ ▶ ◆臣 ▶ ◆臣 ▶ ○臣 ○ のへで

COURSE SLIDES		
INVESTMENTS		
- TOBIN Q		

Q-THEORY III

• In the long run equilibrium one expects that the average product of capital and the marginal product of capital are equal:

$$\frac{AF\left(K^{*}\right)}{K^{*}} - AF_{K}\left(K^{*}\right) = 0$$

by competition and free entry in the markets (easy to see that this holds in the case of the constant returns to scale and the competitive factor markets).

• The value of the firm is then

$$V = \frac{1+r}{r}rK^* \simeq \frac{1}{r}rK^* = K^*$$

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

COURSE SLIDES	
INVESTMENTS	

Q-THEORY IV

• But at the same time the value of the firm must equal the market price of its capital stock

$$V = qK^*$$

which can hold only if $q = \frac{V}{K^*} = 1$. In this case the market value of the capital is equal to itse replacement value (since the price of new capital goods = 1), and as seen, there is no new investment.

Note also that at the optimum

$$\frac{AF_{K}\left(K^{*}\right)+\left(1-\delta\right)}{1+r}=1$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

COURSE SLIDES		
INVESTMENTS		
L TOBIN Q		

Q-THEORY V

• This is not accidental as the LHS gives the impact of current investment on the value of the firm

$$\frac{AF_{K}\left(K^{*}\right)+\left(1-\delta\right)}{1+r}=\frac{dV}{dK}$$

and under current assumptions

$$q = \frac{V}{K} = \frac{dV}{dK}$$

• But as such, this is a bad theory implying too volatile an investment and incredible fast adjustment of capital stock.

└─ ADJUSTMENT COSTS

OUTLINE

1 OUTLINE

- 2 Textbook view
- **3** CONSUMPTION
- 4 LABOUR MARKETS
- 5 DYNAMIC THEORY OF TAXATION



- Investments and capital stock
- Tobin q
- Adjustment costs
- Investment funding
- 7 THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
- 8 NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY

MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER BOUND OF

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

180 / 397

NOMINAL INTERESTERATES

└─ ADJUSTMENT COSTS

INVESTMENTS WITH ADJUSTMENT COSTS I

The volatility problem known for long, the ways to handle it:

- Jorgenson: Ad hoc, just assume that investment is proportional to the difference between optimal (as implied by the previous theory) and current capital stock.
- Haavelmo: Assume there is a sector producing capital goods with limited capacity similar to that one facing other sectors.
- Lucas: Internal costs of adjustment of capital stock, rationalizes Jorgenson's approach.
- Tobin: Keynes + Lucas (+ Jorgenson), Hayashi (1982) formalization.
- Kydland-Prescott (1982): Time to build.

イロト イヨト イヨト ・

COURSE SLIDES

└─ INVESTMENTS

└─ ADJUSTMENT COSTS

INVESTMENTS WITH ADJUSTMENT COSTS II

Assume that the cost of an investment to a firm is convex

$$I_t + \frac{\phi}{2} \left(\frac{K_{t+1} - K_t}{K_t}\right)^2 K_t = I_t + \frac{\phi}{2} \left(\frac{I_t - \delta K_t}{K_t}\right)^2 K_t$$

where the assumption, for simplicity, is that the costs of adjustment refer to net changes in capital stock.

The profit of the firm in period *t* is

$$\Pi_t = AK_t - \left[I_t + \frac{\phi}{2} \left(\frac{I_t - \delta K_t}{K_t}\right)^2 K_t\right]$$
(6.3)

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

V:MARCH 4, 2019

182 / 397

└─ INVESTMENTS

LADJUSTMENT COSTS

INVESTMENTS WITH ADJUSTMENT COSTS III

and in period t + 1:

$$\Pi_{t+1} = AK_{t+1} - \left[I_{t+1} + \frac{\phi}{2} \left(\frac{I_{t+1} - \delta K_{t+1}}{K_{t+1}}\right)^2 K_{t+1}\right]$$

Note: Now I have assumed right away that production is constant returns to scale.

The firm can be thought of maximizing, in period t, its value by choosing period t investment and period t + 1 capital stock subject to the constraint

$$I_t + (1 - \delta) K_t - K_{t+1} \ge 0$$

イロト 不得 とうほう 不良 とう

3

COURSE SLIDES

└─ INVESTMENTS

LADJUSTMENT COSTS

INVESTMENTS WITH ADJUSTMENT COSTS IV

The part of the value function relevant for this is

$$\Pi_t + \frac{\Pi_{t+1}}{1+r}$$

and let q_t be the Lagrange-multiplier for the constraint. Then, the Lagrangian is

$$\mathcal{L} = \Pi_t + \frac{\Pi_{t+1}}{1+r} + q_t \left[I_t + (1-\delta) K_t - K_{t+1} \right].$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

イロト イヨト イヨト ・

COURSE SLIDES

└─ INVESTMENTS

LADJUSTMENT COSTS

INVESTMENTS WITH ADJUSTMENT COSTS V

The first order conditions for value maximization are

$$I_{t}: \quad \phi \frac{I_{t} - \delta K_{t}}{K_{t}} = q_{t} - 1$$

$$K_{t+1}: \quad \frac{1}{1+r} \left[A + \phi \delta \frac{I_{t+1} - \delta K_{t+1}}{K_{t+1}} + \frac{\phi}{2} \left(\frac{I_{t+1} - \delta K_{t+1}}{K_{t+1}} \right)^{2} \right] = q_{t}$$
(6.4)

• The first equation in (6.4) gives what we want

$$I_t - \delta K_t = \frac{q_t - 1}{\phi} K_t \tag{6.5}$$

There is net addition to capital stock only if q > 1. Also, gross investment in period t is proportional to period t capital stock.

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

V:MARCH 4, 2019 185

イロト 不同 とうほう イロト

└─ ADJUSTMENT COSTS

INVESTMENTS WITH ADJUSTMENT COSTS VI

- The second equation in (6.4) implies that the value of current investment depends also on the investments in all other future periods, making investments autocorrelated.
- This equation also tells that q is the impact of an increase in the capital stock on the value of the firm

$$q = \frac{dV}{dK}$$

- But look at (6.3): Per period profit is linearly homogenous in that periods's investment and capital stock (doubling of both doubles the profit).
- (6.5) tells that investment in t is proportional to the capital stock in t.

イロト イヨト イヨト ・

LADJUSTMENT COSTS

INVESTMENTS WITH ADJUSTMENT COSTS VII

- But period t capital stock is then proportional to period t-1 capital stock, ...
- The value of the firm in period 0 must then be proportional to the capital stock of period 0. Repeat this for all periods.
- Thus, we must have

$$V_t = q_t K_t$$

• This is the basis for the empirical work on investments as there are data on market valuations of the firms and replacement costs of capital stock.

LINVESTMENT FUNDING

OUTLINE

1 OUTLINE

- 2 Textbook view
- **3** CONSUMPTION
- 4 LABOUR MARKETS
- 5 DYNAMIC THEORY OF TAXATION



- Investments and capital stock
- Tobin q
- Adjustment costs
- Investment funding
- 7 THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
- 8 NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY

MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER BOUND OF

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

188 / 397

NOMINAL INTERESTERATES

-INVESTMENTS

LINVESTMENT FUNDING

FUNDING THE INVESTMENT 1 I

- Up until now we have assumed that investment is funded by retained earnings.
- Does the structure of funding matter?
- Consider debt. $D_t = \text{stock}$ of debt the firm has issued in previous periods, $D_{t+1} = \text{the stock}$ of debt it has in the next period after debt issue in period t.

LINVESTMENT FUNDING

FUNDING THE INVESTMENT 1 II

• The period t and t+1 profits of the firm are then

$$\Pi_{t} = AK_{t} - \left[I_{t} + \frac{\phi}{2} \left(\frac{I_{t} - \delta K_{t}}{K_{t}}\right)^{2} K_{t}\right] + D_{t+1} - (1+r) D_{t}$$
$$\Pi_{t+1} = AK_{t+1} - \left[I_{t+1} + \frac{\phi}{2} \left(\frac{I_{t+1} - \delta K_{t+1}}{K_{t+1}}\right)^{2} K_{t+1}\right] + D_{t+2} - (1+r) D_{t+1}$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

3

190 / 397

イロト 不得 とうほう 不良 とう

-INVESTMENTS

LINVESTMENT FUNDING

FUNDING THE INVESTMENT 1 III

• The period t debt issuance is chosen to maximize

$$\Pi_t + \frac{\Pi_{t+1}}{1+r}$$

with the impact of debt issuance on the value of the firm being

$$1 - \frac{1+r}{1+r} = 0$$

- Thus, the firm is indifferent between all choices of debt issuance, between no issuance and between issuing so much as to fund the period *t* investment.
- Thus, debt does not have any impact of the value of the firm.

- INVESTMENTS

LINVESTMENT FUNDING

FUNDING THE INVESTMENT 1 IV

- The same applies to equity funding: Issuing new equity dilutes the incomes of existing owners, indifference prevails.
- The previous result is known as the Modigliani-Miller -theorem.
- Practice: Lessons from the current crisis and the Finnish crisis in the early 1990's?
- Also theory taking into account the various incentive affects associated with different types of funding.

192 / 397

INVESTMENT: SUMMING UP

- The q-theory tells that investments are affected by the market valuation of the firms relative to the replacement cost of capital (e.g. price of investment goods).
- The market valuation is based on future market prospects of the firm (firm profitability depends on the prices it can sell its goods, future costs of its inputs, etc., many of which depend on the aggregate state of the economy, including its growth).
- Thus, investments are based on expectations which again are affected by new information etc.
- Can create, among others, an accelerator-type of an effect.
- Also the riskiness of the firm's investment matters, as it has an effect on the rate at which markets discount its future impacts and value the firm.
- This rate is also affected by the monetary policy.

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

OUTLINE

1 OUTLINE

- 2 Textbook view
- **3** CONSUMPTION
- 4 LABOUR MARKETS
- 5 DYNAMIC THEORY OF TAXATION



THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL

- Introduction
- Economic environment
- The social planner's outcome
- Competitive equilibrium
- Uncertainty
- 8 NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY

MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER, BOUND, OF 29

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 194 / 397

LINTRODUCTION

OUTLINE

1 OUTLINE

- 2 Textbook view
- **3** CONSUMPTION
- 4 LABOUR MARKETS
- 5 DYNAMIC THEORY OF TAXATION



- THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
 - Introduction
 - Economic environment
 - The social planner's outcome
 - Competitive equilibrium
 - Uncertainty
- 8 NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY

MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER, BOUND, OF 200

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 195 / 397

LINTRODUCTION

INTRODUCTION

We put the pieces of the previous sections together:

- Economy is populated by (infinitely) many households who live forever with preferences over consumption and leisure
- Firms use labour and capital as inputs to produce one final good that is either consumed or invested.
- Capital accumulates as in the previous section. No adjustment costs.

We analyze three cases

- The social planner's outcome
- Occentralized, competitive economy.
- Stochastic economy and the effect of uncertainty.

We solve the model using numerical technigues.

э

- THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
 - ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT

OUTLINE

1 OUTLINE

- 2 Textbook view
- **3** CONSUMPTION
- 4 LABOUR MARKETS
- 5 DYNAMIC THEORY OF TAXATION



- THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
 - Introduction
 - Economic environment
 - The social planner's outcome
 - Competitive equilibrium
 - Uncertainty
- 8 NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY

MONETARY POLICY AT THE
ZERO LOWR, BOUND, OF 29

COURSE SLIDES

ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT

PREFERENCES

Households (infinitely many) has the following preferences

$$U_{0} = \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \beta^{t} \left[\log(C_{t}) + \theta \log(L_{t}) \right], \quad 0 < \beta < 1,$$
 (7.1)

where

- C_t is consumption in period t
- L_t is leisure in period t
- Each household has time-endowment of one unit that can be allocated to leisure or to work N_t.
- Standard assumptions regarding the periodic utility applies.

ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT

PRODUCTION POSSIBILITIES

• One good *Y_t* is produced according to the constant-returns-to-scale Cobb-Douglas technology

$$Y_t = K_t^{\alpha} N_t^{1-\alpha} \quad 0 < \alpha < 1, \tag{7.2}$$

where

 K_t is the beginning of period t capital stock N_t is labour input in period t

ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT

CAPITAL ACCUMULATION

- The final good can be consumed or invested I_t .
- Investments accumulate capital stock according to

$$K_{t+1} = (1-\delta)K_t + I_t \quad 0 < \delta < 1.$$

- δ is the depreciation rate
- *I_t* is gross investment
- $I_t \delta K_t$ is net investments.

ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT

RESOURCE CONSTRAINTS

- The size of population is constant over time.
- In each period the choices of consumption, investments, leisure, labour are subject to the resource constraints
- The time allocated to work and leisure cannot exceed the time endowment of one unit:

$$L_t + N_t \leq 1$$

• The total use of the final good, consumption and investments, cannot exceed the output of the final good:

$$C_t + I_t \leq Y_t$$

• Non-negativity constraints: K_{t+1} , $C_t \ge 0$, $0 < L_t$, $N_t < 1$

V:MARCH 4, 2019

THE SOCIAL PLANNER'S OUTCOME

OUTLINE

1 OUTLINE

- 2 Textbook view
- **3** CONSUMPTION
- 4 LABOUR MARKETS
- 5 DYNAMIC THEORY OF TAXATION



- THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
 - Introduction
 - Economic environment
 - The social planner's outcome
 - Competitive equilibrium
 - Uncertainty
- 8 NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY

MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER, BOUND, OF 29

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 202 / 397

THE SOCIAL PLANNER'S OUTCOME

INTRODUCTION

Assume that the consumption and production decisions are made by the same agent

- \longrightarrow benevolent social planner
 - Social planner maximizes the weighted average of household's utility
 - All households have identical preferences
 —→objective is to choose sequence { C_t, L_t, N_t, Y_t, I_t, K_{t+1}}[∞]_{t=0} that
 maximizes utility (7.1) subject to technological, resource and
 non-negativity constraints
 - taking initial (period 0) capital stock K₀ as given.

203 / 397

イロト 不同 とうほう 不同 とう

THE SOCIAL PLANNER'S OUTCOME

PLANNER'S PROBLEM I

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

v:March 4, 2019

э.

204 / 397

ヘロト 人間 とくほ とくほ とう

L THE SOCIAL PLANNER'S OUTCOME

PLANNER'S PROBLEM II

$$\max_{\{C_t, L_t, N_t, Y_t, I_t, K_{t+1}\}_{t=0}^{\infty}} \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \beta^t \left(\log(C_t) + \theta \log(L_t) \right)$$

subject to, for $t = 0, \dots, \infty$
 $L_t + N_t = 1$
 $C_t + I_t = Y_t$
 $K_{t+1} = (1 - \delta)K_t + I_t$
 $Y_t = K_t^{\alpha} N_t^{1-\alpha}$
 $K_{t+1}, C_t \ge 0$
 $0 < L_t, N_t < 1$
given K_0 .

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

э

THE SOCIAL PLANNER'S OUTCOME

PLANNER'S PROBLEM III

The constraints hold equally since there is no *wasting*. Note that the constraints have to hold in every period $t = 0, ..., \infty$ such that there is a sequence of constraints.

The problem can be simplified by

• solving $L_t = 1 - N_t$ from the first constraint

and

$$C_t = Y_t - I_t = \underbrace{K_t^{\alpha} N_t^{1-\alpha}}_{=Y_t} - \underbrace{K_{t+1} + (1-\delta)K_t}_{=I_t}.$$
 (7.3)

v:March 4, 2019

イロト 不同 トイヨト イヨト 二日

THE SOCIAL PLANNER'S OUTCOME

PLANNER'S PROBLEM IV

The problem reduces to

$$\begin{split} \max_{\{N_t, K_{t+1}\}_{t=0}^{\infty}} \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \beta^t \left[\log \left(K_t^{\alpha} N_t^{1-\alpha} - K_{t+1} + (1-\delta) K_t \right) + \theta \log(1-N_t) \right] \\ \text{subject to} \\ K_{t+1}, C_t \geq 0 \\ 0 < L_t, N_t < 1 \\ \text{given } K_0. \end{split}$$

Keep in mind that the solution to the social planner's problem is a sequence $\{N_t, K_{t+1}\}_{t=0}^{\infty}$ that is determined in period 0!

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

207 / 397

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト 二日

THE SOCIAL PLANNER'S OUTCOME

PLANNER'S PROBLEM V

The first order conditions (for an interior solution) are

$$K_{t+1}: \quad -\frac{1}{C_t} + \beta \left[\frac{1}{C_{t+1}} \left(\alpha \frac{Y_{t+1}}{K_{t+1}} + 1 - \delta \right) \right] = 0$$
(7.4)
$$N_t: \quad -\theta \frac{1}{1 - N_t} + \frac{1}{C_t} (1 - \alpha) \frac{Y_t}{N_t} = 0.$$
(7.5)

For $t = 0, ..., \infty$. Note that we have utilized the equation (7.3). These equations describe a second order nonlinear difference equation in K for which there are infinitely many solutions for given K_0 . We need to an additional boundary condition to pin down the unique solution (optimum). This is the following transversality condition

$$\lim_{T\to\infty}\beta^T \frac{1}{C_T} K_{T+1} = 0.$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

THE SOCIAL PLANNER'S OUTCOME

PLANNER'S PROBLEM VI

It says that the discounted utility value of the limiting capital stock is zero.

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)	
-----------------	-----	--

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

└─ COMPETITIVE EQUILIBRIUM

OUTLINE

1 OUTLINE

- 2 Textbook view
- **3** CONSUMPTION
- 4 LABOUR MARKETS
- 5 DYNAMIC THEORY OF TAXATION



- THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
 - Introduction
 - Economic environment
 - The social planner's outcome
 - Competitive equilibrium
 - Uncertainty
- 8 NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY

MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER, BOUND, OF 200

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 210 / 397

COMPETITIVE EQUILIBRIUM

INTRODUCTION I

The allocation (7.4) and (7.5) chosen by social planner can be interpreted as a prediction what would happen in the competitive market economy. If so, the decentralized economy would be Pareto optimal. This equivalence requires that conditions underlying the fundamental

welfare theorem are satisfied: no taxes, perfect competition, absense of other distortions.

In the decentralized economy,

- each period households sell labour and capital services to firms, and
- buy consumption goods produced by firms, consuming some and accumulating rest as capital and shares.
- Trades take place in competitive markets, which must clear in every period.

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト 一日

COMPETITIVE EQUILIBRIUM

INTRODUCTION II

- The period t price of the final consumption good is p_t ,
- The price of one hour of labour services in terms of the final consumption good in period *t* is *w_t* (real wage).,
- The price of renting one unit of capital in terms of the final consumption good is *r*_t (rental rate of capital).

212 / 397

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト

COMPETITIVE EQUILIBRIUM

FIRMS I

Assume that the economy is populated by J firms (J is a fixed number). The value of a particular firm j is

$$Q_t^j = (q_t^j + \pi_t^j) S_t^j, \tag{7.6}$$

where

 π_t^j is the divident or profit per share and q_t^j is the share price. S_t^j is total number of shares issued by firm j. We can have $S_t^j = 1$ without loss of generality.

213 / 397

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト 二日

COMPETITIVE EQUILIBRIUM

FIRMS II

The firm's profit in period t is given by

$$\pi_t^j = Y_t^j - r_t K_t^j - w_t N_t^j, \tag{7.7}$$

and production is subject to technological constraint (7.2)

$$Y_t^j = (K_t^j)^{\alpha} (N_t^j)^{1-\alpha}$$

The firm's problem is to choose Y_t^j , K_t^j , N_t^j in every period t that maximizes value of firm (7.6) subject to technological constraints and appropriate non-negativity constraints, taking prices p_t , wages w_t , and real interest rate r_t and share prices q_t^j given. Due to above assumption and since there is no intertemporal dimension in the decision, it is equivalent in maximizing profits (7.7).

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

V:MARCH 4, 2019 214 / 397

イロト 不同 トイヨト イヨト 二日

COMPETITIVE EQUILIBRIUM

FIRMS III

Therefore, the firms' problem is the following

$$\begin{split} \max_{\{N_t^j, \mathcal{K}_t^j\}_{t=0}^{\infty}} \pi_t^j &= Y_t^j - r_t \mathcal{K}_t^j - w_t N_t^j \\ \text{subject to} \\ Y_t^j &= (\mathcal{K}_t^j)^{\alpha} (N_t^j)^{1-\alpha}. \end{split}$$

The first-order conditions are

$$N_t: (1-\alpha)(N_t^j)^{-\alpha}(K_t^j)^{\alpha} = w_t$$

$$K_t: \alpha(K_t^j)^{\alpha-1}(N_t^j)^{1-\alpha} = r_t$$

for all $t = 0, 1, 2, ..., j = 1, 2, ..., J.$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □

э

COMPETITIVE EQUILIBRIUM

HOUSEHOLDS I

Total number of households is *I*. Each household *i* has identical initial endowment K_0 , and shares s_0^j in every firm *j*, and identical preferences

$$U^{i} = \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \beta^{t} \left(\log(C_{t}^{i}) + \theta \log(1 - N_{t}^{i}) \right).$$

$$(7.8)$$

In each period $t = 0, 1, \ldots, \infty$, the household faces the budget constraint

$$C_{t}^{i} + K_{t+1}^{i} - (1-\delta)K_{t}^{i} + \sum_{j=1}^{J} q_{t}^{j} s_{t+1}^{ij} = w_{t} N_{t}^{i} + r_{t} K_{t}^{i} + \sum_{j=1}^{J} (q_{t}^{j} + \pi_{t}^{j}) s_{t}^{ij}$$
(7.9)

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

V:MARCH 4, 2019 216 / 397

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト 一日

COMPETITIVE EQUILIBRIUM

HOUSEHOLDS II

The household's *i* problem is to choose the sequence of

$$\{C_t^i, K_{t+1}^i, N_t^i, s_{t+1}^{i1}, \dots, s_{t+1}^{iJ}\}_{t=0}^{\infty}$$

subject to the budget constraint and non-negativity constraints, taking as given the prices

$$\{p_t, r_t, w_t, q_t^1, \dots, q_t^J\}_{t=0}^{\infty}$$

and divident streams

$$\{\pi_t^1,\ldots,\pi_t^J\}_{t=0}^\infty$$

and initial endowment $K_0, s_0^1, \ldots, s_0^J$.

v:March 4, 2019

イロン 不同 とくほど 不良 とうほ

COMPETITIVE EQUILIBRIUM

HOUSEHOLDS III

Therefore

$$\max_{\substack{\{C_{t}^{i}, K_{t+1}^{i}, N_{t}^{i}, s_{t+1}^{i1}, \dots, s_{t+1}^{ij}\}_{t=0}^{\infty}} U^{i} = \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \beta^{t} \left(\log(C_{t}^{i}) + \theta \log(1 - N_{t}^{i}) \right)$$
subject to

$$C_t^i + K_{t+1}^i - (1-\delta)K_t^i + \sum_{j=1}^J q_t^j s_{t+1}^{ij} = w_t N_t^i + r_t K_t^i + \sum_{j=1}^J (q_t^j + \pi_t^j) s_t^{ij}.$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲臣▶ ▲臣▶ ―臣 – 釣�� V:MARCH 4, 2019

COMPETITIVE EQUILIBRIUM

HOUSEHOLDS IV

The Lagrangian

$$\begin{split} \mathcal{L} &= \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \left\{ \beta^t \left(\log(C_t^i) + \theta \log(1 - N_t^i) \right) \\ &+ \lambda_t \Big[w_t N_t^i + r_t \mathcal{K}_t^i + \sum_{j=1}^J (q_t^j + \pi_t^j) s_t^{ij} - C_t^i \\ &- \mathcal{K}_{t+1}^i + (1 - \delta) \mathcal{K}_t^i - \sum_{j=1}^J q_t^j s_{t+1}^{ij} \Big] \right\} \end{split}$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

< □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □

COMPETITIVE EQUILIBRIUM

HOUSEHOLDS V

and the first order conditions (I drop the superscript *i* for notational simplicity):

$$\begin{array}{ll} C_t: & \beta^t \frac{1}{C_t} - \lambda_t = 0 \\ K_{t+1}: & -\lambda_t + \lambda_{t+1} \left(r_{t+1} + (1-\delta) \right) = 0 \\ N_t: & \beta^t (-1) \theta \frac{1}{1 - N_t} + \lambda_t w_t = 0 \\ s_{t+1}^1: & \lambda_t (-q_t^1) + \lambda_{t+1} (q_{t+1}^1 + \pi_{t+1}^1) = 0 \\ \vdots \\ s_{t+1}^J: & \lambda_t (-q_t^J) + \lambda_{t+1} (q_{t+1}^J + \pi_{t+1}^J) = 0 \\ \lambda_t: & \text{the budget constraint} \end{array}$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

< □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶
 V:MARCH 4, 2019

220 / 397

э

COMPETITIVE EQUILIBRIUM

HOUSEHOLDS VI

These are applied for all $t = 0, 1, 2, \ldots$ or

$$\begin{split} \beta^t \frac{1}{C_t} &= \lambda_t \\ \lambda_t &= \lambda_{t+1} \left(r_{t+1} + 1 - \delta \right) \\ \beta^t \theta \frac{1}{1 - N_t} &= \lambda_t w_t \\ \lambda_t q_t^1 &= \lambda_{t+1} (q_{t+1}^1 + \pi_{t+1}^1) \\ \vdots \\ \lambda_t q_t^J &= \lambda_{t+1} (q_{t+1}^J + \pi_{t+1}^J) \\ \lambda_t : \quad \text{the budget constraint.} \end{split}$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

3

221 / 397

イロト 不得 とうほう 不良 とう

COMPETITIVE EQUILIBRIUM

HOUSEHOLDS VII

Substituting λ_t and λ_{t+1} (and reintroducing the superscript *i*) gives

$$\begin{split} 1 &= \beta \frac{C_t^i}{C_{t+1}^i} \left(r_{t+1} + 1 - \delta \right) \\ \theta \frac{1}{1 - N_t^j} &= \frac{1}{C_t^i} w_t \\ q_t^j &= \beta \frac{C_t^i}{C_{t+1}^i} \left(q_{t+1}^j + \pi_{t+1}^j \right) \quad j = 1, \dots, J \end{split}$$

Discussion

- The first one is the pricing equation for capital
- The second one defines labour supply
- The last one is the pricing equation for a share *j*.

COURSE SLIDES

222 / 397

イロン 不同 とくほど 不良 とうほ

ł

COMPETITIVE EQUILIBRIUM

COMPETITIVE EQUILIBRIUM I

A competitive equilibrium is described by the allocations

$$\{C_t^i, K_{t+1}^i, N_t^i, s_{t+1}^{i1}, \dots, s_{t+1}^{iJ}\}_{t=0}^{\infty}$$
 $i = 1, \dots, I$

and

$$\{Y_t^j, K_t^j, N_t^j\}_{t=0}^{\infty} \qquad j=1,\ldots, J$$

and prices

$$\{p_t, r_t, w_t, q_t^1, \dots, q_t^J\}_{t=0}^{\infty}$$

such that

- the allocations solve the household's problem for all i
- the allocations solve the firms' problem for all j

223 / 397

COMPETITIVE EQUILIBRIUM

COMPETITIVE EQUILIBRIUM II

• in every period t all markets clear, i.e.

$$\sum_{j=1}^{J} Y_{t}^{j} = \sum_{i=1}^{l} \left(C_{t}^{i} + K_{t+1}^{i} - (1-\delta) K_{t}^{i} \right)$$
$$\sum_{i=1}^{l} N_{t}^{i} = \sum_{j=1}^{J} N_{t}^{j}$$
$$\sum_{i=1}^{l} K_{t}^{i} = \sum_{j=1}^{J} K_{t}^{j}$$
$$\sum_{i=1}^{l} s_{t}^{ij} = 1, \quad j = 1, \dots, J.$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

< □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶
 V:MARCH 4, 2019

ъ

COMPETITIVE EQUILIBRIUM

COMPETITIVE EQUILIBRIUM III

The first one gives the *aggregate resource constraint*:

$$Y_t = C_t + I_t,$$

where the symbols without superscript denote aggregate (economy wide) variables.

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

225 / 397

イロト イヨト イヨト ・

COMPETITIVE EQUILIBRIUM

Competitive equilibrium IV

Given the definition of competitive equilibrium, the following set of equations characterize the system (but does provide the solution as such).

$$1 = \beta \frac{C_t}{C_{t+1}} (r_{t+1} + 1 - \delta)$$

$$\theta \frac{1}{1 - N_t} = \frac{1}{C_t} w_t$$

$$q_t^j = \beta \frac{C_t}{C_{t+1}} \left(q_{t+1}^j + \pi_{t+1}^j \right) \quad j = 1, \dots, J$$

$$(1 - \alpha)(N_t)^{-\alpha} (K_t)^{\alpha} = w_t$$

$$\alpha (K_t)^{\alpha - 1} (N_t)^{1 - \alpha} = r_t$$

$$Y_t = C_t + I_t$$

$$K_{t+1} = (1 - \delta) K_t + I_t.$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

V:MARCH 4, 2019

└─ UNCERTAINTY

OUTLINE

1 OUTLINE

- 2 Textbook view
- **3** CONSUMPTION
- 4 LABOUR MARKETS
- 5 DYNAMIC THEORY OF TAXATION



- THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
 - Introduction
 - Economic environment
 - The social planner's outcome
 - Competitive equilibrium
 - Uncertainty
- 8 NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY

MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER, BOUND, OE 90

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 227 / 397

└─ UNCERTAINTY

INTRODUCTION

The above model without uncertainty does not really explain fluctuations. We add uncertainty to have the real business cycle model.

The uncertainty is related to the level of technology (this is the reason for the word *real*, ie non-monetary)!

Shocking examples: tax rates, gov. spending, tastes, regulation,

terms-of-trade, energy prices,...

イロト イヨト イヨト ・

└─ UNCERTAINTY

TECHNOLOGY SHOCK

Production function

$$Y_t = A_t K_t^{\alpha} N_t^{1-\alpha}.$$

We allow temporary changes in the total factor productivity A_t . Denote $a_t \equiv \log(A_t)$. The typical specification is

$$a_t = \rho a_{t-1} + \varepsilon_t$$
, $\varepsilon_t \sim \operatorname{iid}(0, \sigma^2)$, $|\rho| < 1$,

where "iid" means identically, indepently distributed. This means, among other things, that $E_t \varepsilon_{t+i} = 0$ (i > 0). We call a_t technology shock and ε_t shock innovation. Note that the unconditional mean of a_t is zero, ie a = 0 and that of the level is one, $A = e^0 = 1$.

V:MARCH 4, 2019

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト 一日

UNCERTAINTY

PLANNER'S PROBLEM I

$$\max_{\{N_t, K_{t+1}\}_{t=0}^{\infty}} \mathsf{E} \left\{ \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \beta^t \left[\log \left(A_t K_t^{\alpha} N_t^{1-\alpha} - K_{t+1} + (1-\delta) K_t \right) \right. \right. \\ \left. + \theta \log(1 - N_t) \right] |\mathcal{F}_0 \right\}$$

subject to
 $K_{t+1}, C_t \ge 0$
 $0 < L_t, N_t < 1$
given A_0, K_0 .

 \mathcal{F}_0 denotes the information set at the time 0, more generally information set at time t is $\mathcal{F}_t = \{A_t, A_{t-1}, \dots, A_0\}$. Hence, $\mathsf{E}(\cdot|\mathcal{F}_0)$ is the

3

UNCERTAINTY

PLANNER'S PROBLEM II

conditional expectation wrt information known at time 0. Short-cut notation for this is $E_0(\cdot)$.

The first order conditions (for an interior solution) are

$$K_{t+1}: \quad -\frac{1}{C_t} + \beta \, \mathsf{E}_t \left[\frac{1}{C_{t+1}} \left(A_{t+1} \alpha \left(\frac{N_{t+1}}{K_{t+1}} \right)^{1-\alpha} + 1 - \delta \right) \right] = 0$$
(7.10)

$$N_t: \quad -\theta \frac{1}{1 - N_t} + \frac{1}{C_t} (1 - \alpha) A_t \left(\frac{K_t}{N_t}\right)^{\alpha} = 0, \tag{7.11}$$

where

$$C_t = A_t K_t^{\alpha} N_t^{1-\alpha} - K_{t+1} + (1-\delta) K_t.$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

231 / 397

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

└─ UNCERTAINTY

SOLVING THE MODEL I

This is a nonlinear stochastic difference equation. In general, they are difficult to solve

 \longrightarrow Our model cannot be solved by "paper-and-pencil"

We will work with an approximate solution that is simpler to solve:

- Set up the deterministic system of equation
- Pind the deterministic steady-state
- Calculate the first-order Taylor approximation at the deterministic steady-state.
- Compute the solution (using one of the many alternative ways)

V:MARCH 4, 2019

232 / 397

イロト イボト イヨト イヨト

UNCERTAINTY

SOLVING THE MODEL II

The system is characterized by the following set of equations:

$$\begin{split} \frac{1}{C_t} &= \beta \, \mathsf{E}_t \left[\frac{1}{C_{t+1}} \left(\alpha e^{\mathbf{a}_{t+1}} \left(\frac{N_{t+1}}{K_{t+1}} \right)^{1-\alpha} + 1 - \delta \right) \right] \\ \theta \frac{1}{1-N_t} &= \frac{1}{C_t} (1-\alpha) e^{\mathbf{a}_t} \left(\frac{K_t}{N_t} \right)^{\alpha} \\ C_t &= e^{\mathbf{a}_t} K_t^{\alpha} N_t^{1-\alpha} - K_{t+1} + (1-\delta) K_t \\ \mathbf{a}_t &= \rho \mathbf{a}_{t-1} + \varepsilon_t. \end{split}$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

э

233 / 397

イロト 不同 とうほう 不同 とう

UNCERTAINTY

STEP 1. DETERMINISTIC VERSION

"Drop" the expectation operator and the shock process:

$$\frac{1}{C_t} = \beta \left[\frac{1}{C_{t+1}} \left(\alpha \left(\frac{N_{t+1}}{K_{t+1}} \right)^{1-\alpha} + 1 - \delta \right) \right]$$
$$\theta \frac{1}{1-N_t} = \frac{1}{C_t} (1-\alpha) \left(\frac{K_t}{N_t} \right)^{\alpha}$$
$$C_t = K_t^{\alpha} N_t^{1-\alpha} - K_{t+1} + (1-\delta) K_t.$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □

UNCERTAINTY

STEP 2. DETERMINISTIC STEADY-STATE I

Steady-state is the point where the system converges to in the absense of shocks.

Denote the steady-state point of an arbitrary variable x_t as x (without time-sub-script).

$$\frac{1}{C} = \beta \left[\frac{1}{C} \left(\alpha \left(\frac{N}{K} \right)^{1-\alpha} + 1 - \delta \right) \right]$$
$$\theta \frac{1}{1-N} = \frac{1}{C} (1-\alpha) \left(\frac{K}{N} \right)^{\alpha}$$
$$C = K^{\alpha} N^{1-\alpha} - \delta K.$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

235 / 397

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

UNCERTAINTY

STEP 2. DETERMINISTIC STEADY-STATE II

Solution:

$$K = \frac{\mu}{\Omega + \varphi \mu}$$
$$N = \varphi K$$
$$C = \Omega K$$
$$Y = K^{\alpha} N^{1-\alpha},$$

where

$$\varphi = \left[\frac{1}{\alpha}\left(\frac{1}{\beta}-1+\delta\right)\right], \quad \Omega = \varphi^{1-\alpha}-\delta, \quad \mu = \frac{1}{\varphi}(1-\alpha)\varphi^{-\alpha}.$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

< □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □

└─ UNCERTAINTY

STEP 3. THE FIRST-ORDER TAYLOR APPROXIMATION I

Steps here

- Take natural logarithms of the system of nonlinear difference equations
- Linearize at a particular point (typically at the deterministic steady-state)
- Simplify to get have a system of linear difference equations where the variables of interest are percentage deviations at a point (steady-state)

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト

UNCERTAINTY

STEP 3. THE FIRST-ORDER TAYLOR APPROXIMATION II

Linearization is nice since we have simple and efficient tools to solve the system of linear difference equations.

As an example, consider some arbitrary univariate function $f(x_t)$. Taylor expansion around some arbitrary point x^* (where x^* belong to possible values of x_t):

$$f(x_t) \approx f(x^*) + f'(x^*)(x_t - x^*),$$

where

$$f'(x^{\star}) = \frac{\partial f(x_t)}{\partial x_t}\Big|_{x_t = x^{\star}}.$$

This generalizes to multivariate functions $f(x_t, y_t)$. The first-order Taylor approximation around the point (x^*, y^*)

$$f(x_t, y_t) \approx f(x^*, y^*) + f_x(x^*, y^*)(x_t - x^*) + f_y(x^*, y^*)(y_t - y^*),$$

UNCERTAINTY

STEP 3. THE FIRST-ORDER TAYLOR APPROXIMATION III

where f_x denotes the partial derivative of the function with respect to x_t (and similarly to y_t). Suppose the following non-linear function

$$f(x_t) = \frac{g(x_t)}{h(x_t)}.$$

To log-linearize it, first take natural logarithms of both sides:

$$\log f(x_t) = \log g(x_t) - \log h(x_t)$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

239 / 397

イロト 不同 とくほ とくほとう

└─ UNCERTAINTY

STEP 3. THE FIRST-ORDER TAYLOR APPROXIMATION IV

and use the first-order Taylor expansion:

$$\log f(x_t) \approx \log f(x^*) + \frac{f'(x^*)}{f(x^*)}(x_t - x^*)$$
$$\log g(x_t) \approx \log g(x^*) + \frac{g'(x^*)}{g(x^*)}(x_t - x^*)$$
$$\log h(x_t) \approx \log h(x^*) + \frac{h'(x^*)}{h(x^*)}(x_t - x^*).$$

The above follows from

$$\frac{\partial \log f(x)}{\partial x} = \frac{f'(x)}{f(x)}.$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 240 / 397

イロト 不同下 イヨト イヨト

UNCERTAINTY

STEP 3. THE FIRST-ORDER TAYLOR APPROXIMATION V

Collect everything together

$$\log f(x^{*}) + \frac{f'(x^{*})}{f(x^{*})}(x_{t} - x^{*})$$

= $\log g(x^{*}) + \frac{g'(x^{*})}{g(x^{*})}(x_{t} - x^{*}) - \log h(x^{*}) - \frac{h'(x^{*})}{h(x^{*})}(x_{t} - x^{*})$

or

$$\log f(x^{*}) + \frac{f'(x^{*})}{f(x^{*})}(x_{t} - x^{*})$$

= log g(x^{*}) - log h(x^{*}) + \frac{g'(x^{*})}{g(x^{*})}(x_{t} - x^{*}) - \frac{h'(x^{*})}{h(x^{*})}(x_{t} - x^{*}).

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

э

UNCERTAINTY

STEP 3. THE FIRST-ORDER TAYLOR APPROXIMATION VI

Since

$$\log f(x^{\star}) = \log g(x^{\star}) - \log h(x^{\star})$$

the constant terms cancel out

$$\frac{f'(x^{\star})}{f(x^{\star})}(x_t - x^{\star}) = \frac{g'(x^{\star})}{g(x^{\star})}(x_t - x^{\star}) - \frac{h'(x^{\star})}{h(x^{\star})}(x_t - x^{\star}).$$

To express it as percentage deviation, multiply and divide everything by x^* .

$$\frac{x^{\star}f'(x^{\star})}{f(x^{\star})}\frac{(x_t - x^{\star})}{x^{\star}} = \frac{x^{\star}g'(x^{\star})}{g(x^{\star})}\frac{(x_t - x^{\star})}{x^{\star}} - \frac{x^{\star}h'(x^{\star})}{h(x^{\star})}\frac{(x_t - x^{\star})}{x^{\star}}.$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

V:MARCH 4, 2019 242 / 397

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

UNCERTAINTY

STEP 3. THE FIRST-ORDER TAYLOR APPROXIMATION VII

Denote $\hat{x}_t \equiv \frac{x_t - x^*}{x^*}$ to write above in a more compact form

$$\frac{x^*f'(x^*)}{f(x^*)}\hat{x}_t = \frac{x^*g'(x^*)}{g(x^*)}\hat{x}_t - \frac{x^*h'(x^*)}{h(x^*)}\hat{x}_t.$$

Example: Cobb-Douglas production function

$$Y_t = A_t K_t^{\alpha} N_t^{1-\alpha}$$

Steady state version

$$Y = \underbrace{A}_{=e^0=1} K^{\alpha} N^{1-\alpha}.$$

◆□ ▶ ◆□ ▶ ◆ □ ▶ ◆ □ ▶ ● ○ ○ ○ ○ V:MARCH 4, 2019

UNCERTAINTY

STEP 3. THE FIRST-ORDER TAYLOR APPROXIMATION VIII

since

$$\mathbf{a}=\rho\mathbf{a}+\mathbf{0} \Longleftrightarrow (1-\rho)\mathbf{a}=\mathbf{0} \Longleftrightarrow \mathbf{a}=\mathbf{0}.$$

and $A = e^a$. Take logs of the original

$$\log Y_t = \log A_t + \alpha \log K_t + (1 - \alpha) \log N_t$$

and do the first-order Taylor series expansion

$$\log Y + \frac{1}{Y}(Y_t - Y) = a_t + \alpha \log K + \alpha \frac{1}{K}(K_t - K)$$
$$+ (1 - \alpha) \log N + (1 - \alpha) \frac{1}{N}(N_t - N). \quad (7.12)$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

STEP 3. THE FIRST-ORDER TAYLOR APPROXIMATION IX

Due to the steady-state, the constant terms cancel and we may use the "hat" notation to write

$$\hat{Y}_t = a_t + \alpha \hat{K}_t + (1 - \alpha) \hat{N}_t.$$

Log-linearizing the first equation

$$\frac{1}{C_t} = \beta \mathsf{E}_t \left[\frac{1}{C_{t+1}} \left(\alpha e^{\mathbf{a}_{t+1}} \left(\frac{N_{t+1}}{K_{t+1}} \right)^{1-\alpha} + 1 - \delta \right) \right]$$

Logs

$$-\log C_{t} = \log \left\{ \beta \mathsf{E}_{t} \left[\frac{1}{C_{t+1}} \left(\alpha e^{\mathbf{a}_{t+1}} \left(\frac{N_{t+1}}{K_{t+1}} \right)^{1-\alpha} + 1 - \delta \right) \right] \right\}_{\mathbb{R}}$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

UNCERTAINTY

STEP 3. THE FIRST-ORDER TAYLOR APPROXIMATION X

1st order Taylor series expansion

$$-\log C - \frac{1}{C}(C_{t} - C) = \log \left\{ \beta \left[\frac{1}{C} \left(\alpha \left(\frac{N}{K} \right)^{1-\alpha} + 1 - \delta \right) \right] \right\} \\ = B$$

$$+ E_{t} \frac{-\beta \left(\alpha \left(\frac{N}{K} \right)^{1-\alpha} + 1 - \delta \right)}{C^{2}B} (C_{t+1} - C)$$

$$+ E_{t} \frac{\beta \alpha \left(\frac{N}{K} \right)^{1-\alpha}}{CB} (e^{a_{t+1}} - e^{0})$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

3

246 / 397

イロト 不同 とうほう 不同 とう

UNCERTAINTY

STEP 3. THE FIRST-ORDER TAYLOR APPROXIMATION XI

$$+ \mathsf{E}_{t} \frac{\beta \alpha (1-\alpha) \left(\frac{N}{K}\right)^{-\alpha}}{C \mathcal{K} \mathcal{B}} (\mathcal{N}_{t+1} - \mathcal{N}) \\ + \mathsf{E}_{t} \frac{-\beta \alpha (1-\alpha) \left(\frac{N}{K}\right)^{-\alpha} \mathcal{N}}{\mathcal{K}^{2} C \mathcal{B}} (\mathcal{K}_{t+1} - \mathcal{K})$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

э.

247 / 397

イロト 不同 とうほう 不同 とう

STEP 3. THE FIRST-ORDER TAYLOR APPROXIMATION XII

Constant terms disappear due to steady-state relationship. Divide and multiply each term with the steady-state value of the corresponding

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

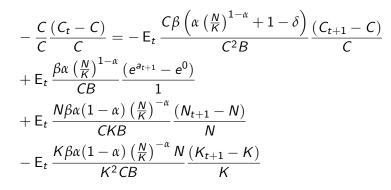
COURSE SLIDES

· □ > • = > • = > v:March 4, 2019

UNCERTAINTY

STEP 3. THE FIRST-ORDER TAYLOR APPROXIMATION XIII

variable to obtain



ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

< □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □

UNCERTAINTY

STEP 3. THE FIRST-ORDER TAYLOR APPROXIMATION XIV

Simplify the coefficients using steady-state relationships and use the "hat" notation to get

$$\hat{C}_{t} = \mathsf{E}_{t} \hat{C}_{t+1}$$
$$- \mathsf{E}_{t} \beta \alpha \frac{\mathsf{Y}}{\mathsf{K}} \mathsf{a}_{t+1}$$
$$- \mathsf{E}_{t} \beta \alpha (1-\alpha) \frac{\mathsf{Y}}{\mathsf{K}} \hat{\mathsf{N}}_{t+1}$$
$$+ \mathsf{E}_{t} \beta \alpha (1-\alpha) \frac{\mathsf{Y}}{\mathsf{K}} \hat{\mathsf{K}}_{t+1}$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

250 / 397

イロト イヨト イヨト --

UNCERTAINTY

STEP 3. THE FIRST-ORDER TAYLOR APPROXIMATION XV

We log-linearize the other conditions too:

$$\theta \frac{1}{1 - N_t} = \frac{1}{C_t} (1 - \alpha) e^{a_t} \left(\frac{K_t}{N_t}\right)^{\alpha}$$
$$C_t = e^{a_t} K_t^{\alpha} N_t^{1 - \alpha} - K_{t+1} + (1 - \delta) K_t$$

Logs:

$$\begin{split} \log \theta - \log(1 - N_t) &= \log(1 - \alpha) - \log C_t + a_t + \alpha \log K_t - \alpha \log N_t \\ \log C_t &= \log \left\{ e^{a_t} K_t^{\alpha} N_t^{1 - \alpha} - K_{t+1} + (1 - \delta) K_t \right\} \end{split}$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

3

イロト イヨト イヨト ・

UNCERTAINTY

STEP 3. THE FIRST-ORDER TAYLOR APPROXIMATION XVI

1st order Taylor series expansion

$$\begin{split} \log \theta - \log(1-N) &- \frac{-1}{1-N}(N_t - N) = \log(1-\alpha) - \log C - \frac{1}{C}(C_t - C) \\ &+ a_t + \alpha \log K + \frac{\alpha}{K}(K_t - K) - \alpha \log N - \frac{\alpha}{N}(N_t - N) \\ \log C + \frac{1}{C}(C_t - C) &= \log \left\{ K^{\alpha} N^{1-\alpha} - \delta K \right\} \\ &+ \frac{K^{\alpha} N^{1-\alpha}}{K^{\alpha} N^{1-\alpha} - \delta K} a_t + \frac{\alpha N^{1-\alpha} + (1-\delta)}{K^{\alpha} N^{1-\alpha} - \delta K}(K_t - K) \\ &+ \frac{(1-\alpha)K^{\alpha} N^{-\alpha}}{K^{\alpha} N^{1-\alpha} - \delta K}(N_t - N) + \frac{-1}{K^{\alpha} N^{1-\alpha} - \delta K}(K_{t+1} - K) \end{split}$$

イロト イヨト イヨト --

э

UNCERTAINTY

STEP 3. THE FIRST-ORDER TAYLOR APPROXIMATION XVII

Divide and multiply and simplify

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{N}{1-N}\hat{N}_t &= -\hat{C}_t + a_t + \alpha\hat{K}_t - \alpha\hat{N}_t \\ \hat{C}_t &= +\frac{Y}{Y-\delta K}a_t + \frac{\alpha N^{1-\alpha} + (1-\delta)}{Y/K-\delta}\hat{K}_t \\ &+ \frac{(1-\alpha)Y}{Y-\delta K}\hat{N}_t + \frac{-1}{Y/K-\delta}\hat{K}_{t+1} \end{aligned}$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

э

253 / 397

イロト イヨト イヨト --

UNCERTAINTY

STEP 3. THE FIRST-ORDER TAYLOR APPROXIMATION XVIII

Hence, our system in log-linearized form

$$\begin{split} \hat{C}_t &= \mathsf{E}_t \, \hat{C}_{t+1} - \mathsf{E}_t \, \beta \alpha \frac{Y}{K} \mathsf{a}_{t+1} - \mathsf{E}_t \, \beta \alpha (1-\alpha) \frac{Y}{K} \hat{N}_{t+1} + \mathsf{E}_t \, \beta \alpha (1-\alpha) \frac{Y}{K} \hat{K}_{t+1} \\ &\frac{N}{1-N} \hat{N}_t = -\hat{C}_t + \mathsf{a}_t + \alpha \hat{K}_t - \alpha \hat{N}_t \\ \hat{C}_t &= + \frac{Y}{Y - \delta K} \mathsf{a}_t + \frac{\alpha N^{1-\alpha} + (1-\delta)}{Y/K - \delta} \hat{K}_t + \frac{(1-\alpha)Y}{Y - \delta K} \hat{N}_t + \frac{-1}{Y/K - \delta} \hat{K}_{t+1} \end{split}$$

and

$$a_t = \rho a_{t-1} + \varepsilon_t.$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

v:March 4, 2019 254 / 397

3

イロト イヨト イヨト ・

UNCERTAINTY

STEP 4. SOLVING THE MODEL I

Since our model is in linear form, we may solve the model using linear techniques

- Undetermined coefficients, Uhlig (1997)
- Blanchard and Kahn (1980)
- Schur decomposition, Sims (200?), Klein (200?)

• . . .

イロト イヨト イヨト ・

└─ UNCERTAINTY

STEP 4. SOLVING THE MODEL II

Method of undetermined coefficients

Following Anderson and Moore (1985) (AiM) and Zagaglia (2005), DSGE model may be written in the form

$$H_{-1}z_{t-1} + H_0z_t + H_1 E_t z_{t+1} = D\eta_t, \qquad (7.13)$$

where z_t is vector of endogenous variables and η_t are pure innovations with zero mean and unit variance. The solution to (7.13) takes the form

$$z_t = B_1 z_{t-1} + B_0 \eta_t,$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

V:MARCH 4, 2019

256 / 397

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト 一日

└─ UNCERTAINTY

STEP 4. SOLVING THE MODEL III

where

$$B_0 = S_0^{-1} D, \ S_0 = H_0 + H_1 B_1.$$

 B_1 satisfies the identity

$$H_{-1} + H_0 B_1 + H_1 B_1^2 = 0.$$

This is a quadratic equation on the unknown B_1 . One of the (set of) roots, will stable (less than unity in absolute values) and one unstable. We need to pick the stable one! We solve this numerically by computer. Defining z_t , η_t and H_{-1} , H_0 , H_1 , D in our case:

ヘロト 人間 ト 人目 ト 人目 トー

UNCERTAINTY

STEP 4. SOLVING THE MODEL IV

• We may substitute C_t in our system of equations and express everything in terms of N_t , N_{t+1} , K_t , K_{t+1} , a_t , a_{t-1} .

Then

$$z_t \equiv \begin{bmatrix} \kappa_{t+1} \\ N_t \\ a_t \end{bmatrix} \text{. and } \eta_t \equiv \varepsilon_t.$$

• Matrices H_{-1} , H_0 , H_1 , D are stacked. (not listed here)

Calibration

- To solve the model numerically we need to assign values for the parameters.
- These may come from many sources:

イロト イボト イヨト イヨト 三日

└─ UNCERTAINTY

STEP 4. SOLVING THE MODEL V

- macroeconomic data
- microeconometric studies
- matching model moments with data moments: eg relative variances, autocorrelation, cross-correlations, etc.
- Our calibration

Parameter β θ α δ ρ σ Value0.991.750.330.0230.950.01

イロト イヨト イヨト --

└─ UNCERTAINTY

SUMMARIZING NUMERICAL ANALYSIS I

Summarizing model

- We need to summarize model features: steady-states, means, variances, autocorrelations
- Impulse responses:
 - Summarizing dynamics
 - In period t = 1 set shock innovations to some value (eg standard error) and to zero after this

$$\varepsilon_1 = 0.01$$
 and $\varepsilon_t = 0$ $t = 2, 3, \dots$

calculate the values of all other variables in periods t = 1, 2, ..., T

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト

└─ UNCERTAINTY

SUMMARIZING NUMERICAL ANALYSIS II

STEADY-STATE RESULTS:

- y 1.0301
- c 0.793902
- k 10.2696
- i 0.236201
- n 0.331892
- y_1 3.10373
- a 0
- r 0.033101
- w 2.0795

イロト イボト イヨト イヨト 二日

UNCERTAINTY

SUMMARIZING NUMERICAL ANALYSIS III

VARIABLE	MEAN	STD. DEV.	VARIANCE
у	1.0301	0.0140	0.0002
с	0.7939	0.0034	0.0000
k	10.2696	0.0387	0.0015
i	0.2362	0.0110	0.0001
n	0.3319	0.0022	0.0000
y_l	3.1037	0.0223	0.0005
a	0.0000	0.0136	0.0002
r	0.0331	0.0004	0.0000
W	2.0795	0.0149	0.0002

COURSE SLIDES

< □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □

UNCERTAINTY

SUMMARIZING NUMERICAL ANALYSIS IV

POLICY AND TRANSITION FUNCTIONS

	У	с	k	i	n	
Constant	1.030103	0.793902	10.269592	0.236201	0.331892	3.
k(-1)	0.016113	0.041667	0.951446	-0.025554	-0.008169	0.
a(-1)	0.971376	0.205065	0.766311	0.766311	0.151823	1.
е	1.022501	0.215858	0.806643	0.806643	0.159814	1.

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

UNCERTAINTY

SUMMARIZING NUMERICAL ANALYSIS V

MATRIX OF CORRELATIONS (HP filter, lambda = 1600)

Variables	У	С	k	i	n	y_l	
У	1.0000	0.9001	0.3510	0.9910	0.9821	0.9849	(
с	0.9001	1.0000	0.7238	0.8335	0.8021	0.9620	(
k	0.3510	0.7238	1.0000	0.2222	0.1685	0.5079	(
i	0.9910	0.8335	0.2222	1.0000	0.9985	0.9527	(
n	0.9821	0.8021	0.1685	0.9985	1.0000	0.9347	(
y_l	0.9849	0.9620	0.5079	0.9527	0.9347	1.0000	(
a	0.9990	0.8798	0.3088	0.9960	0.9896	0.9762	1
r	0.9608	0.7441	0.0777	0.9893	0.9958	0.8983	(
W	0.9849	0.9620	0.5079	0.9527	0.9347	1.0000	C

UNCERTAINTY

SUMMARIZING NUMERICAL ANALYSIS VI

COEFFICIENTS OF AUTOCORRELATION (HP filter, lambda = 1600)

Order	1	2	3	4	5
У	0.7176	0.4780	0.2790	0.1178	-0.0090
С	0.8043	0.6152	0.4385	0.2783	0.1373
k	0.9588	0.8596	0.7225	0.5643	0.3981
i	0.7075	0.4621	0.2605	0.0992	-0.0260
n	0.7060	0.4597	0.2578	0.0965	-0.0285
y_l	0.7430	0.5182	0.3257	0.1648	0.0338
a	0.7133	0.4711	0.2711	0.1098	-0.0163
r	0.7070	0.4612	0.2596	0.0982	-0.0269
W	0.7430	0.5182	0.3257	0.1648	0.0338

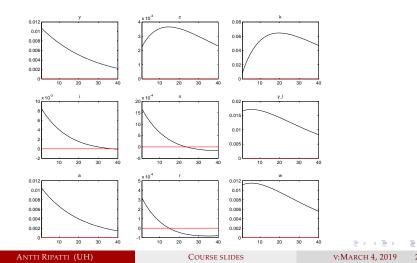
ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

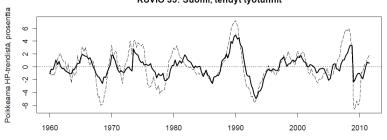
UNCERTAINTY

SUMMARIZING NUMERICAL ANALYSIS VII



UNCERTAINTY

STYLIZED FACTS OF LABOUR MARKETS



KUVIO 35: Suomi, tehdyt työtunnit

Vuosineliännes

Volatility of hours is a bit less than than the output. Also *pro-cyclical* (may be lagging a bit)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

DISCUSSION I

Basic mechanism: intertemporal substitution ad capital accumulation! Basic results:

- Work hard when productivity is high: "make the hay while sun shines"
- You want to save when productivity is high: consumption smoothing

Comparison with the US economy:

- Simulated economy's output fluctuatios are around 75 % of the observed US fluctuations.
- Consumption is less volatile than output
- Investment is much more volatile than output
- Hours

Assesment

Ripatti	

268 / 397

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト

DISCUSSION II

- Explains substantial part of fluctuations
- Explains correlation of many variables
- Problems in explaining hours (not enough volatility)
- No unemployment
- Where does the productivity *a*^{*t*} shocks come from
 - We should observe negative shocks \iff technological regressions!
 - No heterogeneity
 - No monetary non-neutrality
 - ${\longrightarrow} \mathsf{Will}$ be fixed in the next section.

Policy implications

Pareto efficient

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト

DISCUSSION III

- Fluctuations are agents' optimal response to changes in their environment
- These are pareto optimal!
 - $\longrightarrow \! \mathsf{Policy}$ action cannot improve the outcome!
 - \longrightarrow Policy can only make things worse!
- Recessions have a 'cleansing' effect.

Extensions are many, among them

- Fiscal policy shocks (McGrattan 1994)
- Indivisible labour (Rogerson 1988, and Hansen 1985)
- Home production (Benhabib, Rogerson and Wright, 1991)
- Money (Cooley and Hansen 1989)
- Finite lives (Rios-Rull, 1996)

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト 二日

New-Keynesian model and monetary policy

OUTLINE

1 OUTLINE

- 2 Textbook view
- **3** CONSUMPTION
- 4 LABOUR MARKETS
- 5 DYNAMIC THEORY OF TAXATION



- THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
- 8 NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY
 - Introduction
 - The model with no price stickiness
 - Households
 - Production
 - Aggregation
 - Model with price rigidities
 - Calvo pricing
 - Marginal costs and output gap
 - A Monetary policy
 - V:MARCH 4, 2019 271 / 397

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

New-Keynesian model and monetary policy

LINTRODUCTION

OUTLINE

1 OUTLINE

- 2 Textbook view
- **3** CONSUMPTION
- 4 LABOUR MARKETS
- 5 DYNAMIC THEORY OF TAXATION



- THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
- 8 New-Keynesian model
 - AND MONETARY POLICY
 - Introduction
 - The model with no price stickiness
 - Households
 - Production
 - Aggregation
 - Model with price rigidities
 - Calvo pricing
 - Marginal costs and output gap

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

- V:MARCH 4, 2019 2
- 272 / 397

LINTRODUCTION

EMPIRICAL EVIDENCE ON MONEY, INFLATION AND OUTPUT I

Help to judge theoretical models: theoretical models should be consistent with the empirical data Help to evaluate the effects of money and monetary policy

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

273 / 397

イロト イヨト イヨト ・

New-Keynesian model and monetary policy

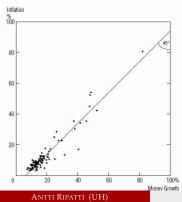
LINTRODUCTION

LONG-RUN CORRELATIONS: MONEY GROWTH AND INFLATION

Chart 1

Money Growth and Inflation: A High, Positive Correlation

Average Annual Rates of Growth in M2 and in Consumer Prices During 1960-90 in 110 Countries



- long-run correlations between money growth and inflation close to one
- quantitative theory of money predicts:

 $\Delta m \longrightarrow \pi$. Causality?

COURSE SLIDES

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ >
 v:March 4, 2019

New-Keynesian model and monetary policy

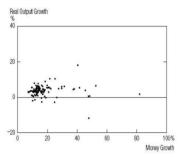
LINTRODUCTION

LONG-RUN CORRELATIONS: MONEY GROWTH AND OUTPUT GROWTH

Chart 2

Money and Real Output Growth: No Correlation in the Full Sample . . .

Average Annual Rates of Growth in M2 and in Nominal Gross Domestic Product, Deflated by Consumer Prices During 1960–90 in 110 Countries



Source: International Monetary Fund

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

No long-run trade-off between inflation and unemployment →Phillips curve vertical (in the long-run).

COURSE SLIDES

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ >
 v:March 4, 2019

- NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY

LINTRODUCTION

FISHER EQUATION

Fisher equation: $i_t = r_t + E_t \pi_{t+1}$

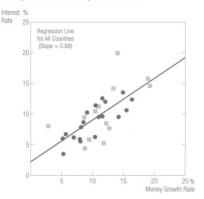
 $\rightarrow i_{SS} = r_{SS} + \pi_{SS}$

- Fisher equation: nominal interest rates should be positively related to expected inflation, suggesting that the level of nominal interest rate positively link to average inflation in the long run. Then nominal interest rates and average money growth rates should also be positively correlated
- Monnet and Weber (2001): higher correlation between money growth and long-term interest rates. Consistent with Fisher equation
- Mishkin (1992): test for the presence of a long-run relationship between the interest rate and money growth rate. Support Fisher equation in the long run (trend together)

- NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY

MONEY GROWTH AND INTEREST RATES

Chart 1 Money Growth vs. Money Market Rates



ANTTI RIPATTI ((UH))

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

イロト イヨト イヨト

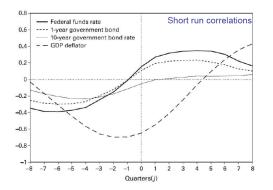
277 / 397

э

- NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY

LINTRODUCTION

SHORT-RUN CORRELATIONS: INTEREST RATES, INFLATION, OUTPUT



Interest rates are negatively correlated with GDP at lags and positively at leads Prices are negatively correlated with GDP at lags (and contemporaneously) and positively at (long) leads

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ >
 v:March 4, 2019

NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY

LINTRODUCTION

CROSS-SECTION EVIDENCE

SUPPORTIVE TO PRICE RIGIDITY

4–6 quarters by Bils and Klenow (2004), 8–11 quarters by Nakamura and Steinsson (2008), 8-11 by Álvarez et al. (2006); Dhyne et al. (2006). Wages are also rigid: 1 year, downward rigidity by Dickens et al. (2007)

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

イロト イヨト イヨト --

- NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY

LINTRODUCTION

NEW KEYNESIAN MODEL

- Methodologically similar to RBC models.
- Builds on the following features:
 - monopolistic competition
 - nominal rigidities
 - $\rightarrow\,$ short-run non-neutrality of money: real interest rate affect money supply.
- Leads to differences w.r.t RBC models: economy's response to shocks is generally inefficient.
- Removing the effects of non-neutrality is potentially welfare improving
 → role for monetary policy.

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 280 / 397

イロト イボト イヨト イヨト

- New-Keynesian model and monetary policy
 - THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

OUTLINE

1 OUTLINE

- 2 Textbook view
- **3** CONSUMPTION
- 4 LABOUR MARKETS
- 5 DYNAMIC THEORY OF TAXATION



- THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
- 8 NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY
 - Introduction
 - The model with no price stickiness
 - Households
 - Production
 - Aggregation
 - Model with price rigidities
 - Calvo pricing
 - Marginal costs and output gap

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

- V:MARCH 4, 2019 281
- 281 / 397

- NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY

L THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

Many details and part of the discussions relies on lecture notes by Eric

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

3

282 / 397

イロト 不得 とうほう 不良 とう

- NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY
 - THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

Sims.

HOUSEHOLDS I

Household problem is similar to setups we have already studied. We assume

- Constant elasticity of substitution preferences over consumption C_t
- Supply labour N_t.
- One-period *nominal* bond B_t (end-of-period) with nominal interest rate i_t .
- Note that there is no *physical capital* in this model. This is probably not innocent assumption but simplifies algebra substantially. The nominal bond serves as the savings device.
- Price level P_t.
- Nominal wages (per hour) W_t
- Profits D_t.
 ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

イロン 不同 とくほど 不良 とうほ

L THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

HOUSEHOLDS II

• Households choose $\{C_t, B_t, N_t\}_{t=0}^{\infty}$ taking i_t, W_t, P_t as given. Maximization problem

$$\max_{\{C_t, B_t, N_t\}_{t=0}^{\infty}} \mathsf{E}_0 \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \beta^t \left[\frac{C_t^{1-\sigma} - 1}{1-\sigma} + \theta \frac{(1-N_t)^{1-\xi} - 1}{1-\xi} \right]$$

subject to
$$P_t C_t + B_t = W_t N_t + D_t + (1+i_{t-1})B_{t-1}.$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

< □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □

- NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY

THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

HOUSEHOLDS III

The Lagrangian can be written as

$$\mathcal{L} = \mathsf{E}_{0} \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \left\{ \beta^{t} \left[\frac{C_{t}^{1-\sigma} - 1}{1-\sigma} + \theta \frac{(1-N_{t})^{1-\xi} - 1}{1-\xi} \right] \right. \\ \left. + \lambda_{t} \left[W_{t} N_{t} + D_{t} + (1+i_{t-1}) B_{t-1} - P_{t} C_{t} - B_{t} \right] \right\}$$

The first-order conditions

$$C_t: \quad \beta^t C_t^{-\sigma} = \lambda_t P_t$$
$$N_t: \quad \beta^t \theta (1 - N_t)^{-\xi} = \lambda_t W_t$$
$$B_t: \quad \lambda_t = \mathsf{E}_t \, \lambda_{t+1} (1 + i_t).$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ >
 v:March 4, 2019

284 / 397

э

- NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY

THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

HOUSEHOLDS IV

These simplify to

$$\theta(1 - N_t)^{-\xi} = C_t^{-\sigma} \frac{W_t}{P_t}$$
$$C_t^{-\sigma} = \beta \operatorname{E}_t C_{t+1}^{-\sigma} \frac{(1 + i_t)}{\Pi_{t+1}},$$

where $\Pi_t \equiv P_t / P_{t-1}$ is gross inflation $1 + \pi_t$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

285 / 397

イロン 不同 とくほど 不良 とうほ

- New-Keynesian model and monetary policy
 - THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

PRODUCTION I

Production happens in two stages

FINAL GOODS

Final goods in a constant elasticity of substitution (CES) aggregate of continuum of intermediate goods.

COURSE SLIDES

v:March 4, 2019

286 / 397

イロト イヨト イヨト --

THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

PRODUCTION II

INTERMEDIATE GOODS

Each intermediate good is produced by the same production function using labour. Level of technology is also the same for each individual firm. Profit maximization of in the final goods sector yields a downward-sloping demand curve for intermediate goods. Since the output of intermediate goods are imperfectly substitutable

```
\rightarrowimperfect (=monopolistic) competition
```

→pricing power!

What differentiates monopolistic competition from perfect competition is that large number of firms are selling differentiated products and have some pricing power. Due to entry and exit, no profits exist in the long run.

イロン 不同 とくほど 不良 とうほ

THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

FINAL GOODS I

The is one final goods firm and a continuum (infinite amount) of intermediate goods firms. The intermediate goods firms are indexed along the unit interval.

The "production function" of the final good firm is

$$Y_t = \left[\int_0^1 Y_t(j)^{rac{\epsilon-1}{\epsilon}} dj
ight]^{rac{\epsilon}{\epsilon-1}}$$
 ,

where $\epsilon > 1$ is the elasticity of substitution. For any $\epsilon < \infty$ the goods are imperfect substitutes. This will result market power for producers of $Y_t(j)$.

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト 二日

THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

FINAL GOODS II

The maximization problem of final goods firm is

$$\max_{Y_t(j)} P_t Y_t - \int_0^1 P_t(j) Y_t(j) dj$$

subject to the production function

$$Y_t = \left[\int_0^1 Y_t(j)^{\frac{\epsilon-1}{\epsilon}} dj\right]^{\frac{\epsilon}{\epsilon-1}}$$

Substitute the production function into profit equation (the first row):

$$\max_{Y_t(j)} P_t \left[\int_0^1 Y_t(j)^{\frac{\varepsilon-1}{\varepsilon}} dj \right]^{\frac{\varepsilon}{\varepsilon-1}} - \int_0^1 P_t(j) Y_t(j) dj$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

V:MARCH 4, 2019

289 / 397

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

FINAL GOODS III

The first order condition (differentiating the above profits w.r.t. $Y_t(j)$ is the following

$$P_t \frac{\epsilon}{\epsilon - 1} \left[\int_0^1 Y_t(j)^{\frac{\epsilon - 1}{\epsilon}} dj \right]^{\frac{\epsilon}{\epsilon - 1} - 1} \frac{\epsilon - 1}{\epsilon} Y_t(j)^{\frac{\epsilon - 1}{\epsilon} - 1} = P_t(j) \quad \forall j$$

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

イロト イヨト イヨト --

NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY

L THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

FINAL GOODS IV

Simplify

$$P_{t}\left[\int_{0}^{1}Y_{t}(j)^{\frac{e-1}{e}}dj\right]^{\frac{e}{e-1}-\frac{e-1}{e-1}}Y_{t}(j)^{\frac{e-1}{e}-\frac{e}{e}} = P_{t}(j) \quad \forall j$$

$$P_{t}\left[\int_{0}^{1}Y_{t}(j)^{\frac{e-1}{e}}dj\right]^{\frac{1}{e-1}}Y_{t}(j)^{-\frac{1}{e}} = P_{t}(j) \quad \forall j$$

$$Y_{t}(j)^{-\frac{1}{e}} = \left(\frac{P_{t}(j)}{P_{t}}\right)\left[\int_{0}^{1}Y_{t}(j)^{\frac{e-1}{e}}dj\right]^{-\frac{1}{e-1}} \quad \forall j$$

$$Y_{t}(j) = \left(\frac{P_{t}(j)}{P_{t}}\right)^{-e}\left[\int_{0}^{1}Y_{t}(j)^{\frac{e-1}{e}}dj\right]^{\frac{e}{e-1}} \quad \forall j$$

$$Y_{t}(j) = \left(\frac{P_{t}(j)}{P_{t}}\right)^{-e}Y_{t} \quad \forall j$$
(8.1)

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

V:MARCH 4, 2019

- NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY
 - THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

FINAL GOODS V

This says

- Demand for good $Y_t(j)$ will depend *negatively* on its relative price $\frac{P_t(j)}{P_{\star}}$ and the elasticity of substitution ϵ .
- and *positively* from the aggregate production Y_t .
- if $\epsilon \to \infty$ the demand becomes infinitely elastic —>perfect competition!

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト 二日

THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

FINAL GOODS VI

Since the final goods producer is competitive, the profits are zero

$$P_t Y_t = \int_0^1 P_t(j) Y_t(j) dj$$

Substitute the above demand function into this

$$P_t Y_t = \int_0^1 P_t(j) \left(\frac{P_t(j)}{P_t}\right)^{-\epsilon} Y_t dj$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

FINAL GOODS VII

Since Y_t and P_t does not depend on j, we may "take them out from integral":

$$P_t Y_t = P_t^{\epsilon} Y_t \int_0^1 P_t(j)^{1-\epsilon} dj$$
$$P_t^{1-\epsilon} = \int_0^1 P_t(j)^{1-\epsilon} dj$$
$$P_t = \left[\int_0^1 P_t(j)^{1-\epsilon} dj\right]^{\frac{1}{1-\epsilon}}.$$

This defines the aggregate price index.

V:MARCH 4, 2019

イロト イヨト イヨト ・

THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

INTERMEDIATE GOODS I

There is an infinite number of intermediate goods producers populated along the unit interval.

They use labour as a factor of production and shares the same total factor productivity (TFP), ie the level of technology. Production function takes the linear form

$$Y_t(j) = A_t N_t(j).$$

Since they face a downward-sloping demand curve given by (8.1), they must in addition to employment/hours choose the price of the production. We do the optimization in two steps.

Determination of employment/hours

• Intermediate goods producers are price-takers in the factor markets \rightarrow they take the *common* (nominal) wages W_t as given.

イロト イロト イヨト イヨト 一日

THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

INTERMEDIATE GOODS II

- They produce as much output $Y_t(j)$ as is demanded at a given price $P_t(j)$.
- Their optimization problem is static
 - $\longrightarrow \! period$ by period maximization $\iff cost$ minimization

$$\min_{N_t(j)} W_t N_t(j)$$

subject to

$$Y_t(j) = \left(\frac{P_t(j)}{P_t}\right)^{-\epsilon} Y_t$$
$$Y_t(j) = A_t N_t(j).$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

INTERMEDIATE GOODS III

- Profits are maximized when the costs are minimized. Production equals the amount of demanded.
- Lagrangian

$$\mathcal{L} = -W_t N_t(j) + \varphi_t \left[A_t N_t(j) - \left(\frac{P_t(j)}{P_t} \right)^{-\epsilon} Y_t \right]$$

and the first order condition

$$W_t = \varphi_t A_t.$$

We may interpret the Lagrange multiplier φ_t as the nominal marginal cost, ie how much nominal costs change (the function to be minimized) if the constraint is relaxed (if one more unit is produced).

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

V:MARCH 4, 2019 2

イロト イヨト イヨト ・

THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

INTERMEDIATE GOODS IV

- The marginal cost is the same for each firm due to same technology, competitive factor markets and constant-returns-to-scale production function.
- Nominal marginal costs are then given by

$$\varphi_t = \frac{W_t}{A_t}$$

and *real* marginal costs (dividing both sides by P_t)

$$\frac{\varphi_t}{P_t} = \frac{W_t/P_t}{A_t}.$$

Note that in the case of perfect competition, the price level would equal the marginal costs, ie $P_t = \varphi_t$ and real marginal costs would be *unity!*

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

V:MARCH 4, 2019 2

THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

INTERMEDIATE GOODS V

The labour demand is given by the production function

$$N_t(j) = rac{Y(j)}{A_t}.$$

Price determination

• Optimal choice of price when labour choice is optimal

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

INTERMEDIATE GOODS VI

• Firm maximizes its profits by choosing the price

$$\max_{P_t(j)} P_t(j) Y_t(j) - W_t N_t(j)$$

subject to

$$Y_t(j) = \left(\frac{P_t(j)}{P_t}\right)^{-\epsilon} Y_t$$
$$W_t = \varphi_t A_t.$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

イロト イヨト イヨト ・

300 / 397

э

NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY

└─ THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

INTERMEDIATE GOODS VII

Substitute the constraints into the objective function

$$\begin{aligned} \max_{P_t(j)} P_t(j) \left(\frac{P_t(j)}{P_t}\right)^{-\epsilon} Y_t - \varphi_t A_t N_t(j) \\ &= P_t(j) \left(\frac{P_t(j)}{P_t}\right)^{-\epsilon} Y_t - \varphi_t \left(\frac{P_t(j)}{P_t}\right)^{-\epsilon} Y_t \end{aligned}$$

Firm is small

 \longrightarrow Takes the *aggregate* price level P_t and output Y_t as given.

イロト イヨト イヨト --

- New-Keynesian model and monetary policy
 - THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

INTERMEDIATE GOODS VIII

• The first order conditions

$$(1-\epsilon)P_t(j)^{-\epsilon}P_t^{-\epsilon}Y_t + \epsilon\varphi_t P_t(j)^{-\epsilon-1}P_t^{-\epsilon}Y_t = 0.$$

that simplify to

$$P_t(j) = rac{\epsilon}{\epsilon - 1} \varphi_t \quad \forall j.$$

- This tells
 - Markup is given by

$$\mathcal{M}\equivrac{\epsilon}{\epsilon-1}$$

Since $\epsilon > 1$, $\mathcal{M} > 1$.

- Price of good *j* equals markup over the (nominal) marginal costs.
- Price is higher than the marginal cost.

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト

THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

INTERMEDIATE GOODS IX

- The less substitutability (the more "different" the goods are), ie the close ϵ is to unity, the higher is the markup \mathcal{M} .
- When approaching to full competition $\epsilon \to \infty$, then $\mathcal{M} \to 1$, and $P_t(j) \to \varphi_t$.

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

AGGREGATION I

All firms behave identically = symmetric equilibrium:

- Competitive factor markets \rightarrow same marginal costs φ_t .
- Same demand elasticity
 - \longrightarrow all choose the same price
 - \longrightarrow all face the same demand
 - \longrightarrow all produce the same amount
 - \rightarrow all hire same amount of labour (due to the same A_t)

THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

AGGREGATION II

Since the each firm produce the same amount, the aggregate production function implies

$$Y_t = \left[\int_0^1 Y_t(j)^{\frac{\epsilon-1}{\epsilon}} dj\right]^{\frac{\epsilon}{\epsilon-1}} = Y_t(j) \left[\int_0^1 dj\right]^{\frac{\epsilon}{\epsilon-1}} = Y_t(j)$$

Output of the final good is the same as output of the intermediate goods. Since we are summing over unit interval, the sum is equal to the amount produced by any one firm on the unit interval. Hence

$$Y_t(j) = \int_0^1 Y_t(j) dj$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

305 / 397

イロト イヨト イヨト ・

THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

AGGREGATION III

Also

$$Y_t = Y_t(j) = A_t N_t(j) = \int_0^1 A_t N_t(j) dj = A_t \int_0^1 N_t(j) dj = A_t N_t.$$

Due to

$$N_t = \int_0^1 N_t(j) dj.$$

Since all intermediate goods producers behave the same, the aggregate price level is the same as the price level of any intermediate goods firm

$$P_t = P_t(j) = \frac{\epsilon}{\underbrace{\epsilon - 1}_{=\mathcal{M} > 1}} \varphi_t.$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

v:March 4, 2019

306 / 397

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

AGGREGATION IV

The labour demand condition implies

$$W_t = \varphi_t A_t.$$

and real wages $w_t \equiv W_t / P_t$

$$w_t = \frac{\varphi_t}{P_t} A_t.$$

and due to pricing condition

$$w_t = \underbrace{\frac{\epsilon - 1}{\epsilon}}_{=\mathcal{M}^{-1} < 1} \underbrace{\underbrace{\mathcal{A}_t}_{=\frac{\partial Y_t(j)}{\partial N_t(j)}}}_{=\frac{\delta Y_t(j)}{\partial N_t(j)}}$$

ie less than the marginal product of labour! (Due to markup.)

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

- New-Keynesian model and monetary policy
 - THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

AGGREGATION V

Due to the markup $\mathcal{M}>1$

- Prices are higher that in a competitive economy.
- Real wages are lower than in a competitive economy

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

308 / 397

イロト 不得 トイヨト イヨト

- New-Keynesian model and monetary policy
 - THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

EQUILIBRIUM I

In equilibrium

Labour markets clear

$$N_t = \int_0^1 N_t(j) dj.$$

• Bond-holdings is always zero, $B_t = 0$.

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)	
-----------------	-----	--

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

309 / 397

イロト 不得 トイヨト イヨト

NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY

THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

EQUILIBRIUM II

• Using above, the household budget constraint is given by

$$P_t C_t = W_t N_t + D_t$$

The final goods producer operates under perfect competition. Hence, its profits are zero.

The profits of the intermediate goods producer is given by

$$D_{t} = \int_{0}^{1} (P_{t}(j)Y_{t}(j) - W_{t}N_{t}(j)) dj$$

= $\int_{0}^{1} P_{t}(j)Y_{t}(j)dj - W_{t}\int_{0}^{1} N_{t}(j)dj$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

V:MARCH 4, 2019

310 / 397

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト

THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

EQUILIBRIUM III

Due to the labour market clearing this is

$$D_t = \int_0^1 P_t(j) Y_t(j) dj - W_t N_t.$$

Substituting this back to budget constraint gives

$$P_t C_t = \int_0^1 P_t(j) Y_t(j) dj.$$

Finally, due to symmetry $P_t = P_t(i)$, $Y_t(j) = Y_t$, the above results

$$C_t = Y_t$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 311 / 397

イロン 不同 とくほど 不良 とうほ

NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY

THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

EQUILIBRIUM IV

The system can be summarized as

$$\begin{split} \theta(1-N_t)^{-\xi} &= C_t^{-\sigma} \frac{W_t}{P_t} \\ C_t^{-\sigma} &= \beta \operatorname{E}_t C_{t+1}^{-\sigma} \frac{(1+i_t)}{\Pi_{t+1}} \\ C_t &= Y_t \\ Y_t &= A_t N_t \\ W_t &= P_t \underbrace{\frac{\epsilon - 1}{\sum_{e \in \mathcal{M}^{-1}}} A_t}_{=\mathcal{M}^{-1}} \\ \log(A_t) &= \rho \log(A_{t-1}) + \varepsilon_t, \quad \varepsilon_t \sim \operatorname{iid}(0, \sigma^2). \end{split}$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □

3

THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

EQUILIBRIUM V

where $\Pi_t = P_t / P_{t-1}$.

- The first one describes the labour supply.
- The second one is the consumption Euler equation
- Then the goods market condition, ie aggregate budget constraint
- and production function
- and labour demand
- finally, the equation of motion of the technology.

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト 一日

THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

EQUILIBRIUM VI

The linearized version of the model is the following

$$\xi \hat{N}_t = -\log\theta - \sigma \hat{C}_t + \hat{W}_t - \hat{P}_t \tag{8.2}$$

$$\hat{C}_{t} = \mathsf{E}_{t} \, \hat{C}_{t+1} - \frac{1}{\sigma} \left(i_{t} - \mathsf{E}_{t} \, \pi_{t+1} + \log \beta \right) \tag{8.3}$$

$$\hat{C}_t = \hat{Y}_t \tag{8.4}$$

$$\hat{Y}_t = a_t + \hat{N}_t \tag{8.5}$$

$$\hat{W}_t = \hat{P}_t + \log \mathcal{M}^{-1} + a_t \tag{8.6}$$

$$a_t = \rho a_{t-1} + \varepsilon_t, \quad \varepsilon_t \sim \operatorname{iid}(0, \sigma^2)$$
(8.7)

where $\mathcal{M} \equiv \epsilon/(\epsilon-1)$.

314 / 397

イロト 不同 トイヨト イヨト 二日

New-Keynesian model and monetary policy

THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

Equilibrium VII

Substitute (8.5) into (8.4) and then to (8.2) with (8.6) to get

$$\xi \hat{N}_t = -\log \theta - \sigma(\mathbf{a}_t + \hat{N}_t) + \log \mathcal{M}^{-1} + \mathbf{a}_t$$

that gives

$$\hat{N}_t = rac{1}{\mathcal{M} heta(\xi+\sigma)} + rac{1-\sigma}{\xi+\sigma} a_t$$

and

$$\hat{Y}_t = rac{1}{\mathcal{M} heta(\xi+\sigma)} + \left(rac{1+\xi}{\xi+\sigma}
ight) extbf{a}_t$$

Define real interest rate (according to Fisher equation):

$$r_t \equiv i_t - \mathsf{E}_t \, \pi_{t+1}$$

イロン 不同 とくほど 不良 とうほ

New-Keynesian model and monetary policy

THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

EQUILIBRIUM VIII

and $\bar{r} \equiv -\log \beta$. Then

$$\begin{split} \hat{C}_t &= \mathsf{E}_t \ \hat{C}_{t+1} - \frac{1}{\sigma} (r_t - \bar{r}) \\ \hat{Y}_t &= \mathsf{E}_t \ \hat{Y}_{t+1} - \frac{1}{\sigma} (r_t - \bar{r}) \\ r_t &= \bar{r} + \sigma \left(\mathsf{E}_t \ \hat{Y}_{t+1} - \hat{Y}_t \right) \\ &= \bar{r} + \sigma \left(\frac{1 + \xi}{\xi + \sigma} \right) \mathsf{E}_t (a_{t+1} - a_t) \end{split}$$

Notes:

- Output response is positive.
- Employment response depends on 1σ .

- NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY
 - └─ THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

EQUILIBRIUM IX

- If $\sigma > 1$ the response is negative. Income effect dominates!
- If $\sigma < 1$ the response is positive. Substitution effect dominates!
- If $\sigma = 1$ the response is zero. Income and substitution effect cancel each other. Logarithmic utility!
- Real interest rate depends on the expected growth rate of technology.
- Output and employment are independent of monetary policy!

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト

THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

MONETARY POLICY IN THE FLEXIBLE PRICE MODEL I

Fixed nominal interest rate Consider standard Fisher equation

$$i_t = \mathsf{E}_t \, \pi_{t+1} + r_t = \mathsf{E}_t \, \rho_{t+1} - \rho_t + r_t. \tag{8.8}$$

Iterate forward to get

$$p_t = -\mathsf{E}_t \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} (i_{t+i} - r_{t+i}).$$

It is easy to see that this does not converge for any fixed interest rate $i_{t+i} = i$.

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 318 / 397

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト 二日

THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

MONETARY POLICY IN THE FLEXIBLE PRICE MODEL II

Simple inflation based interest rate rule Consider the following Taylor rule:

$$1+i_t=\frac{1}{\beta}\Pi_t^{\phi_{\pi}}.$$

This is easier to interpret if we take the logs of both sides

$$\begin{split} \log(1+i_t) &= -\log\beta + \phi_\pi \log \Pi_t \quad <\approx >\\ i_t &= \bar{r} + \phi_\pi \pi_t, \end{split}$$

where $\bar{r} = -\log(\beta)$ is the rate of the time preference and π_t is the inflation rate.

Combine it with the Fisher equation to obtain

$$\bar{r} + \phi_{\pi} \pi_t = \mathsf{E}_t \, \pi_{t+1} + r_t.$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

THE MODEL WITH NO PRICE STICKINESS

MONETARY POLICY IN THE FLEXIBLE PRICE MODEL III

or

$$\pi_t = \frac{1}{\phi_\pi} \left(\mathsf{E}_t \, \pi_{t+1} + (r_t - \bar{r}) \right)$$

Iterate it forward to obtain

$$\pi_t = \frac{1}{\phi_{\pi}} \mathsf{E}_t \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{1}{\phi_{\pi}}\right)^i (r_{t+i} - \bar{r}).$$

TAYLOR PRINCIPLE

The inflation will be finite if and only if

$$\phi_{\pi} > 1$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

V:MARCH 4, 2019

- New-Keynesian model and monetary policy
 - MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

OUTLINE

1 OUTLINE

- 2 Textbook view
- **3** CONSUMPTION
- 4 LABOUR MARKETS
- 5 DYNAMIC THEORY OF TAXATION



- THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
- 8 NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY
 - Introduction
 - The model with no price stickiness
 - Households
 - Production
 - Aggregation
 - Model with price rigidities
 - Calvo pricing
 - Marginal costs and output gap

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

- V:MARCH 4, 2019
- 321 / 397

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

INTRODUCTION I

In the above, firms were able to change their price in every period. The intermediate goods producers set their price as a constant mark-up over the marginal costs.

In the following, the firms can only change their price in a certain period with a probability of $1 - \phi$.

イロト イヨト イヨト ・

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

SIDE-STEP: THE FIRM VALUE I

Remember the optimality condition for share prices in the household problem of the decentralized economy:

$$q_t = eta \operatorname{\mathsf{E}}_t rac{C_t}{C_{t+1}} \left(q_{t+1} + D_t
ight)$$
 ,

where q_t is the equity price and D_t is the profits. It is easy the check that the same equation with the utility function of this chapter would write

$$q_t = \beta \operatorname{\mathsf{E}}_t \frac{C_t^{\sigma}}{C_{t+1}^{\sigma}} \left(q_{t+1} + D_t \right)$$

and for k period holdings

$$q_t = \beta^k \mathsf{E}_t \frac{C_t^{\sigma}}{C_{t+k}^{\sigma}} \left(q_{t+k} + D_t \right).$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 323 / 397

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

SIDE-STEP: THE FIRM VALUE II

The term

$$\Lambda_{t,t+k} \equiv \beta^k \,\mathsf{E}_t \, \frac{C_t^\sigma}{C_{t+k}^\sigma}$$

is often called k period stochastic discount factor. It tells how we price any claims in this economy. (It forms the essence of macroeconomic theory of asset prices.) This is the discount factor one should use when evaluating the profits (shares) of a firm.

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

CALVO FAIRY I

A firm may change price of its product only when Calvo Fairy visits. The probability of a visit is $1 - \phi$.

It is independent of the length of the time and the time elapsed since the last adjustment. Hence, in each period the $1 - \phi$ share of firms may change their price and rest, ϕ , keep their price unchanged.

Mathematically, Calvo Fairy's visits follows Bernoulli process (discrete version of Poisson process).

The probability distribution of the number of periods between the visits of Calvo Fairy is geometric distribution.

The expected value of geometric distribution and, hence, the average number of periods between the price changes (of a firm) is

$$\frac{1}{1-\phi}.$$

イロト イボト イヨト イヨト 三日

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

OPTIMAL PRICE SETTING I

Let P_t^* denote the price level of the firm that receives price change signal. This is the price level of the firm that Calvo Fairy visits.

The momentary profits of this firm that chooses the price P_t^* are given (as above)

$$D_t(P_t^{\star}) = P_t^{\star} Y_t(j) - W_t N_t(j)$$

and the constraints (again as above)

$$Y_t(j) = \left(\frac{P_t^{\star}}{P_t}\right)^{-\epsilon} Y_t$$
$$W_t = \varphi_t A_t.$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

326 / 397

イロト イヨト イヨト --

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

OPTIMAL PRICE SETTING II

Plugging the constraints to the profits, gives

$$P_t^{\star} \left(\frac{P_t^{\star}}{P_t}\right)^{-\epsilon} Y_t - \varphi_t A_t N_t(j)$$

= $P_t^{\star} \left(\frac{P_t^{\star}}{P_t}\right)^{-\epsilon} Y_t - \varphi_t Y_t(j)$
= $P_t^{\star} \left(\frac{P_t^{\star}}{P_t}\right)^{-\epsilon} Y_t - \varphi_t \left(\frac{P_t^{\star}}{P_t}\right)^{-\epsilon} Y_t$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

< □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

OPTIMAL PRICE SETTING III

THE FIRM IS STUCK WITH P_t^{\star} WITH PROBABILITY ϕ

What is important here is that the firm is prepared that it is stuck with the price level P_t^* if it cannot change this price in the future. This is why P_t^* does not depend on k.

Today it is stuck with probability 1.

Tomorrow with probability ϕ ,

Day after tomorrow with probability ϕ^2 ,

After k periods with probability ϕ^k .

イロト イヨト イヨト --

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

OPTIMAL PRICE SETTING IV

When making its pricing decision, the firm takes into account that it can change its price with the probability $1 - \phi$, ie the chosen price remains the same with probability ϕ . The expected discounted profits are given by

$$\max_{P_t^{\star}} \mathsf{E}_t \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \phi^k \Lambda_{t,t+k} \left\{ P_t^{\star} \left(\frac{P_t^{\star}}{P_{t+k}} \right)^{-\epsilon} Y_{t+k} - \varphi_{t+k} \left(\frac{P_t^{\star}}{P_{t+k}} \right)^{-\epsilon} Y_{t+k} \right\},$$

where $\Lambda_{t,t+k}$ is defined as above. The first order condition of the above maximization problem is given by

$$\mathsf{E}_{t}\sum_{k=0}^{\infty}\phi^{k}\Lambda_{t,t+k}\left[(1-\epsilon)(P_{t}^{\star})^{-\epsilon}P_{t+k}^{-\epsilon}Y_{t+k}-(-\epsilon)(P_{t}^{\star})^{-1-\epsilon}P_{t+k}^{-\epsilon}\varphi_{t+k}Y_{t+k}\right] = 0$$

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト 二日

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

OPTIMAL PRICE SETTING V

Let's simplify

$$\begin{split} \mathsf{E}_t \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \phi^k \Lambda_{t,t+k} \left[(\varepsilon - 1) (P_t^{\star})^{-\varepsilon} P_{t+k}^{-\varepsilon} Y_{t+k} \right] \\ &= \mathsf{E}_t \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \phi^k \Lambda_{t,t+k} \left[\varepsilon (P_t^{\star})^{-1-\varepsilon} P_{t+k}^{-\varepsilon} \varphi_{t+k} Y_{t+k} \right] \end{split}$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

< □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □

New-Keynesian model and monetary policy

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

OPTIMAL PRICE SETTING VI

and since the price they choose in period t does not depend on k, we may pull these out from the infinite sums

$$\begin{split} (\epsilon - 1)(P_t^{\star})^{-\epsilon} \, \mathsf{E}_t \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \phi^k \Lambda_{t,t+k} \left[P_{t+k}^{-\epsilon} Y_{t+k} \right] \\ &= \epsilon (P_t^{\star})^{-1-\epsilon} \, \mathsf{E}_t \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \phi^k \Lambda_{t,t+k} \left[P_{t+k}^{-\epsilon} \varphi_{t+k} Y_{t+k} \right] \end{split}$$

and solve P_t^{\star}

$$P_{t}^{\star} = \frac{\epsilon}{\epsilon - 1} \frac{\mathsf{E}_{t} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \phi^{k} \Lambda_{t,t+k} \left[P_{t+k}^{-\epsilon} \varphi_{t+k} Y_{t+k} \right]}{\mathsf{E}_{t} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \phi^{k} \Lambda_{t,t+k} \left[P_{t+k}^{-\epsilon} Y_{t+k} \right]}.$$

Note:

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

V:MARCH 4, 2019

331 / 397

イロト イヨト イヨト --

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

OPTIMAL PRICE SETTING VII

- Following the reasoning in the above "Aggregation" subsection, the firms face the same marginal cost,
- and take the aggregate variables as given (remember that they are infinitely small)
 →any firm that can change its price (due to visit of Calvo fairy) sets the same price!
- The current price that such a firm chooses is the present discounted (now with $\phi^k \Lambda_{t,t+k}$) value of *marginal costs*.
- As above, if $\phi = 0$ (no price rigidities), then

$$P_t^{\star} = \frac{\epsilon}{\epsilon - 1} \varphi_t.$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

◆ □ ▶ ◆ □ ▶ ◆ ■ ▶ ◆ ■ ▶ ● ■ V:MARCH 4, 2019 3

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

OPTIMAL PRICE SETTING VIII

Define real marginal costs

$$MC_t \equiv rac{\varphi_t}{P_t}$$
 then $rac{P_t^{\star}}{P_t} = rac{\epsilon}{\epsilon - 1}MC_t = \mathcal{M}MC_t.$

The optimal price can be log-linearized (loooonnnggg sequence of steps) resulting

$$\hat{P}_t^{\star} = \log \mathcal{M} + (1 - \beta \phi) \operatorname{\mathsf{E}}_t \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (\phi \beta)^k (\widehat{\mathit{MC}}_{t+k} + \hat{P}_{t+k}).$$

This can be reshuffled (after few pages of boring algebra) to the recursive form

$$\hat{P}_{t}^{\star} - \hat{P}_{t} = \phi \beta \,\mathsf{E}_{t} (\hat{P}_{t+1}^{\star} - \hat{P}_{t+1}) + \phi \beta \,\mathsf{E}_{t} \,\hat{\Pi}_{t+1} + (1 + \phi \beta) \widehat{MC}_{t}.$$
(8.9)

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

OPTIMAL PRICE SETTING IX

Aggregate price level

Next issue is to study how aggregate price level evolves over time. Consider our price index

$$P_t = \left[\int_0^1 P_t(j)^{1-\epsilon} dj\right]^{\frac{1}{1-\epsilon}}.$$

Remember that the Calvo fairy visit with the same probability in each firm. Now, in each period, the fraction of the firms that can change their price

イロト イヨト イヨト --

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

OPTIMAL PRICE SETTING X

is $1 - \phi$, the rest ϕ firms cannot reset their price. The price level of the latter firms will equal the previous aggregate price level:

$$\begin{split} P_t &= \left[\int_0^1 \left((1-\phi)(P_t^\star)^{1-\epsilon} + \phi P_{t-1}^{1-\epsilon} \right) dj \right]^{\frac{1}{1-\epsilon}} \\ &= \left[\int_0^{1-\phi} (P_t^\star)^{1-\epsilon} dj + \int_{1-\phi}^1 P_{t-1}^{1-\epsilon} dj \right]^{\frac{1}{1-\epsilon}} \\ &= \left[(1-\phi)(P_t^\star)^{1-\epsilon} + \phi P_{t-1}^{1-\epsilon} \right]^{\frac{1}{1-\epsilon}} \end{split}$$

The linearized version of this is

$$\hat{P}_t^{\star} - \hat{P}_t = \frac{\phi}{1 - \phi} \hat{\Pi}_t.$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 335 / 397

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト 二日

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

OPTIMAL PRICE SETTING XI

Substituting (8.9) to the above equation results

$$\hat{\Pi}_{t} = \beta \,\mathsf{E}_{t} \,\hat{\Pi}_{t+1} + \frac{(1-\phi)(1-\beta\phi)}{\phi} \widehat{MC}_{t} \tag{8.10}$$

This is called the New-Keynesian Phillips Curve. It says that inflation is the expected discounted value of future marginal costs.

We are ready to define the equilibrium. It follows the same logic as in the previous subsection:

Labour markets clear

$$N_t = \int_0^1 N_t(j) dj.$$

• Bond-holdings is always zero, $B_t = 0$.

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

OPTIMAL PRICE SETTING XII

• Using above, the household budget constraint is given by

$$P_t C_t = W_t N_t + D_t$$

The final goods producer operates under perfect competition. Hence, its profits are zero.

The profits of the intermediate goods producer is given by

$$D_{t} = \int_{0}^{1} (P_{t}(j)Y_{t}(j) - W_{t}N_{t}(j)) dj$$

= $\int_{0}^{1} P_{t}(j)Y_{t}(j)dj - W_{t}\int_{0}^{1} N_{t}(j)dj$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

V:MARCH 4, 2019

337 / 397

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト

New-Keynesian model and monetary policy

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

OPTIMAL PRICE SETTING XIII

Due to the labour market clearing this is

$$D_t = \int_0^1 P_t(j) Y_t(j) dj - W_t N_t.$$

Substituting this back to the above budget constraint gives

$$P_t C_t = \int_0^1 P_t(j) Y_t(j) dj$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

イロト イヨト イヨト --

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

OPTIMAL PRICE SETTING XIV

Plug the demand function into this

$$P_t C_t = \int_0^1 P_t(j) \left(\frac{P_t(j)}{P_t}\right)^{-\epsilon} Y_t dj$$
$$= Y_t P_t^{\epsilon} \int_0^1 P_t(j)^{1-\epsilon} dj$$

Since the aggregate price index gives

$$P_t^{1-\epsilon} = \int_0^1 P_t(j)^{1-\epsilon} dj$$

the above simplifies to

$$C_t = Y_t$$
.

Hence, goods markets clear at the aggregate/economy-wide_level.

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

OPTIMAL PRICE SETTING XV

 Next we find the aggregate output Y_t. The demand for variety/good *j* is given by

$$Y_t(j) = \left(rac{P_t(j)}{P_t}
ight)^{-\epsilon} Y_t$$

and using production function it gives

$$A_t N_t(j) = \left(\frac{P_t(j)}{P_t}\right)^{-\epsilon} Y_t$$

integrate both sides of the equation over j

$$\int_0^1 A_t N_t(j) dj = \int_0^1 \left(\frac{P_t(j)}{P_t}\right)^{-\epsilon} Y_t dj$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ >
 V:MARCH 4, 2019

New-Keynesian model and monetary policy

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

OPTIMAL PRICE SETTING XVI

which simplifies to

$$A_t \int_0^1 N_t(j) dj = Y_t \int_0^1 \left(\frac{P_t(j)}{P_t}\right)^{-\epsilon} dj$$

Using the labour market clearing condition gives

$$A_t N_t = Y_t \int_0^1 \left(\frac{P_t(j)}{P_t}\right)^{-\epsilon} dj$$

Hence

$$Y_t = \frac{A_t N_t}{\int_0^1 \left(\frac{P_t(j)}{P_t}\right)^{-\epsilon} dj}.$$

The term in the denominator is price dispersion.

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 341 / 397

・ロト ・ 一日 ・ ・ 日 ・ ・ 日 ・ ・ 日

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

OPTIMAL PRICE SETTING XVII

- If there were no *price frictions*, all the firms would charge the same price and the dispersion would be unity!
- If there are price frictions, this term is above or equal to unity
 - \rightarrow The aggregate output is below that of the frictionless economy!

イロト イヨト イヨト --

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

OPTIMAL PRICE SETTING XVIII

To summarize

$$\theta(1 - N_t)^{-\xi} = C_t^{-\sigma} \frac{W_t}{P_t}$$

$$C_t^{-\sigma} = \beta \operatorname{E}_t C_{t+1}^{-\sigma} \frac{(1 + i_t)}{\hat{\Pi}_{t+1}}$$

$$C_t = Y_t, \quad Y_t = \frac{A_t N_t}{\int_0^1 \left(\frac{P_t(j)}{P_t}\right)^{-\epsilon} dj}$$

$$MC_t \equiv \frac{\varphi_t}{P_t}, \quad W_t = P_t M C_t A_t$$

$$P_t = \left[(1 - \phi)(P_t^*)^{1-\epsilon} + \phi P_t^{1-\epsilon}\right]^{\frac{1}{1-\epsilon}}$$

$$P_t^* = \frac{\epsilon}{\epsilon - 1} \frac{\operatorname{E}_t \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \phi^k \Lambda_{t,t+k} \left[P_t^{-\epsilon} \varphi_{t+k} Y_{t+k}\right]}{\operatorname{E}_t \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \phi^k \Lambda_{t,t+k} \left[P_{t+k}^{-\epsilon} Y_{t+k}\right]}$$
If (UH) COURSE SLIDES WMARCH 4, 2019 343 / 397

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

OUTPUT GAP I

Instead *real* marginal costs, we often want express this in terms of output gap. To see how they are related, let's start from the definition of real marginal cost

$$MC_t = \frac{W_t/P_t}{A_t}$$

Household's first order condition with respect to labour gives

$$\frac{W_t}{P_t} = C_t^{\sigma} \theta (1 - N_t)^{-\xi}$$

Subsitute this to the above marginal cost equation and use $Y_t = C_t$

$$MC_t = \frac{Y_t^{\sigma}\theta(1-N_t)^{-\xi}}{A_t}$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

344 / 397

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

OUTPUT GAP II

The linearized version is as follows

$$\widehat{MC}_t \equiv \frac{MC_t - 1}{1} = \sigma \hat{Y}_t + \xi \frac{1}{1 - N} \hat{N}_t - a_t.$$

The aggregate production function is

$$Y_t = \frac{A_t N_t}{\text{price dispersion}}$$

and linearized (the price dispersion is of second order and vanishes in the linear approximation)

$$\hat{Y}_t = a_t + \hat{N}_t$$

solve \hat{N}_t from above

$$\hat{N}_t = \hat{Y}_t - a_t$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 345 / 397

イロト イボト イヨト イヨト 三日

New-Keynesian model and monetary policy

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

OUTPUT GAP III

and substituting this to above will give

$$\widehat{MC}_t = \sigma \hat{Y}_t + \xi \frac{1}{1-N} (\hat{Y}_t - a_t) - a_t.$$

and simplify to

$$\widehat{MC}_{t} = \left(\sigma + \xi \frac{1}{1 - N}\right) \hat{Y}_{t} - \left(1 + \xi \frac{1}{1 - N}\right) a_{t}.$$
(8.11)

The output gap \tilde{Y}_t is the difference between the actual level of output \hat{Y}_t and the "flexible price" level of output \hat{Y}_t^f

$$ilde{Y}_t \equiv \hat{Y}_t - \hat{Y}_t^f$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 346 / 397

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

OUTPUT GAP IV

Flexible price output In the flexible price economy with *perfect competition* the prices equal marginal costs, hence, real marginal cost is unity and its' deviation from steady-state (=unity) will be zero. Then in flexible price economy the above equation writes

$$\widehat{MC}_t = 0 = \left(\sigma + \xi \frac{1}{1 - N}\right) \hat{Y}_t^f - \left(1 + \xi \frac{1}{1 - N}\right) a_t.$$

and, thus,

$$\hat{Y}_t^f = \frac{1 + \xi \frac{1}{1 - N}}{\sigma + \xi \frac{1}{1 - N}} a_t.$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

イロト イヨト イヨト ・

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

OUTPUT GAP V

Solve for a_t and use that to eliminate a_t from the marginal cost equation (8.11)

$$\widehat{MC}_{t} = \left(\sigma + \xi \frac{1}{1 - N}\right) \hat{Y}_{t} - \left(\sigma + \xi \frac{1}{1 - N}\right) \hat{Y}_{t}^{f}$$
$$= \left(\sigma + \xi \frac{1}{1 - N}\right) \left(\hat{Y}_{t} - \hat{Y}_{t}^{f}\right) \quad (8.12)$$

Denote

$$\kappa \equiv \left(\sigma + \xi \frac{1}{1 - N}\right).$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

イロト イヨト イヨト ・

348 / 397

3

- NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY
 - MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

OUTPUT GAP VI

WE MAY WRITE THE NEW KEYNESIAN PHILLIPS CURVE IN TERMS OF THE OUTPUT GAP

$$\hat{\Pi}_t = \beta \, \mathsf{E}_t \, \hat{\Pi}_{t+1} + \frac{(1-\phi)(1-\beta\phi)}{\phi} \kappa \underbrace{(\hat{Y}_t - \hat{Y}_t^f)}_{\tilde{Y}_t}.$$

Next step is to express other important equations in terms of the output gap.

Consider the log-linearized version of the consumption Euler equation (8.3)

$$\hat{C}_t = \mathsf{E}_t \ \hat{C}_{t+1} - \frac{1}{\sigma} \left(i_t - \mathsf{E}_t \ \hat{\Pi}_{t+1} + \log \beta \right).$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

V:MARCH 4, 2019

349 / 397

イロト 不同 とうき イヨト

OUTPUT GAP VII

Since $Y_t = C_t$

$$\hat{Y}_t = \mathsf{E}_t \; \hat{Y}_{t+1} - \frac{1}{\sigma} \left(i_t - \mathsf{E}_t \, \hat{\Pi}_{t+1} + \log \beta \right).$$

Add and subtract \hat{Y}_t^f in the left hand side and $E_t \hat{Y}_{t+1}^f$ in the right hand side:

$$\hat{Y}_{t} - \hat{Y}_{t}^{f} + \hat{Y}_{t}^{f} = \mathsf{E}_{t} \ \hat{Y}_{t+1} - \mathsf{E}_{t} \ \hat{Y}_{t+1}^{f} + \mathsf{E}_{t} \ \hat{Y}_{t+1}^{f} - \frac{1}{\sigma} \left(i_{t} - \mathsf{E}_{t} \ \hat{\Pi}_{t+1} + \log \beta \right).$$

or

$$\tilde{Y}_{t} + \hat{Y}_{t}^{f} = \mathsf{E}_{t} \; \tilde{Y}_{t+1} + \mathsf{E}_{t} \; \hat{Y}_{t+1}^{f} - \frac{1}{\sigma} \left(i_{t} - \mathsf{E}_{t} \; \hat{\Pi}_{t+1} - \bar{r} \right).$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

◆□ ▶ ◆□ ▶ ◆ □ ▶ ◆ □ ▶ ● ○ ○ ○ ○ V:MARCH 4, 2019

New-Keynesian model and monetary policy

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

OUTPUT GAP VIII

or when reshuffled

$$\tilde{Y}_t = \mathsf{E}_t \, \tilde{Y}_{t+1} - \frac{1}{\sigma} \left(i_t - \mathsf{E}_t \, \hat{\Pi}_{t+1} - \bar{r} - \sigma \, \mathsf{E}_t (\hat{Y}_{t+1}^f - \hat{Y}_t^f) \right).$$

Define

$$r_t^n \equiv \bar{r} + \sigma \,\mathsf{E}_t(\hat{Y}_{t+1}^f - \hat{Y}_t^f) = \bar{r} + \sigma \frac{1 + \xi \frac{1}{1 - N}}{\sigma + \xi \frac{1}{1 - N}} \,\mathsf{E}_t(a_{t+1} - a_t).$$

This is called the natural rate of interest. It contains all the real exogenous forces in the model.

3

イロト イヨト イヨト ・

New-Keynesian model and monetary policy

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

OUTPUT GAP IX

THE EXPECTATION-AUGMENTED IS CURVE MAY BE WRITTEN AS

$$\tilde{Y}_t = \mathsf{E}_t \, \tilde{Y}_{t+1} - \frac{1}{\sigma} \left(i_t - \mathsf{E}_t \, \hat{\Pi}_{t+1} - r_t^n \right).$$

We may now collect the log-linearized system of equations as follows

$$\hat{\Pi}_t = \beta \mathsf{E}_t \,\hat{\Pi}_{t+1} + \frac{(1-\phi)(1-\beta\phi)}{\phi} \kappa \tilde{Y}_t \tag{8.13}$$

$$\tilde{Y}_{t} = \mathsf{E}_{t} \; \tilde{Y}_{t+1} - \frac{1}{\sigma} \left(i_{t} - \mathsf{E}_{t} \; \hat{\Pi}_{t+1} - r_{t}^{n} \right) \tag{8.14}$$

$$r_t^n = \bar{r} + \sigma \frac{1 + \xi \frac{1}{1 - N}}{\sigma + \xi \frac{1}{1 - N}} \mathsf{E}_t(a_{t+1} - a_t)$$
(8.15)

 $a = \rho a_{t-1} + \varepsilon_t$, $\varepsilon_t \sim \operatorname{iid}(0, \sigma^2)$.

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

<
<p>
くロト く ● ト く ■ ト く ■ ト ■ つ Q ○
V:MARCH 4, 2019 _ 352 / 397

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

OUTPUT GAP X

What is missing is the description how the nominal interest rate i_t is determined, ie *monetary policy*.

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

3

353 / 397

イロト イヨト イヨト ・

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

MONETARY POLICY I

Determination of nominal interest rates, i_t , gives the path for actual real interest rate. It is a description how monetary policy is conducted.

MONETARY POLICY IS NON-NEUTRAL

When prices are sticky, nominal interest rate path determines the output gap!

Lets denote $\pi_t \equiv \hat{\Pi}_t$ to simplify the notation. Taylor rule

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト

MONETARY POLICY II

• To see how the New Keynesian economy works, let's assume the following simple interest rate rule, that is called by Taylor rule according to John Taylor, who prosed it in 1993

$$i_t = \bar{r} + \phi_\pi \pi_t + \phi_y \tilde{Y}_t + v_t,$$

where π_t is inflation and \tilde{Y}_t is the output gap, and $\phi_{\pi} > 1$ (Taylor principle) and $\phi_y > 0$, and v_t is the monetary policy shock, that follows a stationary AR(1) process

$$v_t = \rho_v v_{t-1} + \varepsilon_t^v, \quad \varepsilon_t^v \sim \operatorname{iid}(0, \sigma_v^2), \ |\rho_v| < 1.$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

V:MARCH 4, 2019

355 / 397

イロト 不得 とうぼう イヨト

MONETARY POLICY III

- The first term \bar{r}_t in the monetary policy rule is the steady-state real interest rate. It is determined by the rate of the time preference: $\bar{r} \equiv -\log\beta = -\log(1/(1+\rho)) \approx \rho$. This means that the nominal interest rate, in the zero inflation steady-state, will be \bar{r} .
- The second term is the central bank's response to the situation when inflation deviates from the target of zero (we may generalize the rule to have some other target rate of inflation, π^*). The Taylor principle is important here.
- The third term captures central bank's desire to stabilize the output-gap \tilde{Y}_t .
- The monetary policy shock v_t can be interpreted as, potentially persistent, *surprises* that central bank creates by taking into account other factors than the current inflation and the output gap such as

イロト 不得 とうほう 不良 とう

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

MONETARY POLICY IV

- It may have imperfect knowledge about output gap.
- Central bank's output gap "estimate" is different from that of the other agents in the economy.
- The monetary policy committee may disagree, and this creates surprises.
- Positive monetary policy shock, ie positive value for ε_t , would imply a *tightening* of the monetary policy. (And wise versa.)
- We have the stability requirement (similar to Taylor principle):

$$\lambda(\varphi_{\pi}-1) + (1-\beta)\varphi_{y} > 0 \tag{8.16}$$

We solve the model shock-by-shock using the method of *undetermined coefficients*. We first study the effects of the monetary policy shock:

イロン 不同 とくほど 不良 とうほ

MONETARY POLICY V

• Substitute the the Taylor rule to the expectation-augmented IS curve

$$\tilde{Y}_t = \mathsf{E}_t \, \tilde{Y}_{t+1} - \frac{1}{\sigma} \left(\bar{r} + \phi_\pi \pi_t + \phi_y \, \tilde{Y}_t + \mathsf{v}_t - \mathsf{E}_t \, \pi_{t+1} - r_t^n \right)$$

• Let's assume that no technology shock occur, ie $a_t = 0$. Then $r_t^n = \bar{r}$ and above simplifies to

$$\tilde{Y}_{t} = \mathsf{E}_{t} \; \tilde{Y}_{t+1} - \frac{1}{\sigma} \left(\phi_{\pi} \pi_{t} + \phi_{y} \, \tilde{Y}_{t} + \mathsf{v}_{t} - \mathsf{E}_{t} \; \pi_{t+1} \right)$$

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト

MONETARY POLICY VI

• There is no constant term, so it is reasonable to guess that the solution takes the form

$$ilde{Y}_t = arphi_y \mathsf{v}_t, \quad \pi_t = arphi_\pi \mathsf{v}_t.$$

Substitute this to the Phillips Curve and IS curve

$$\begin{split} \varphi_{\pi} \mathbf{v}_{t} &= \beta \, \mathsf{E}_{t} \, \varphi_{\pi} \mathbf{v}_{t+1} + \frac{(1-\phi)(1-\beta\phi)}{\phi} \kappa \varphi_{y} \mathbf{v}_{t} \\ \varphi_{y} \mathbf{v}_{t} &= \mathsf{E}_{t} \, \varphi_{y} \mathbf{v}_{t+1} - \frac{1}{\sigma} \left(\phi_{\pi} \varphi_{\pi} \mathbf{v}_{t} + \phi_{y} \varphi_{y} \mathbf{v}_{t} + \mathbf{v}_{t} - \mathsf{E}_{t} \, \varphi_{\pi} \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \right) \end{split}$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

V:MARCH 4, 2019

359 / 397

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

MONETARY POLICY VII

• Note that $E_t v_{t+1} = \rho_v v_t$. Use this to above to obtain

$$\varphi_{\pi} \mathbf{v}_{t} = \beta \varphi_{\pi} \rho_{\nu} \mathbf{v}_{t} + \frac{(1-\phi)(1-\beta\phi)}{\phi} \kappa \varphi_{y} \mathbf{v}_{t}$$
$$\varphi_{y} \mathbf{v}_{t} = \varphi_{y} \rho_{\nu} \mathbf{v}_{t} - \frac{1}{\sigma} \left(\phi_{\pi} \varphi_{\pi} \mathbf{v}_{t} + \phi_{y} \varphi_{y} \mathbf{v}_{t} + \mathbf{v}_{t} - \varphi_{\pi} \rho_{\nu} \mathbf{v}_{t} \right)$$

Collect the terms

$$\left\{ \varphi_{\pi} - \beta \varphi_{\pi} \rho_{\nu} - \frac{(1 - \phi)(1 - \beta \phi)}{\phi} \kappa \varphi_{y} \right\} v_{t} = 0$$
$$\left\{ \varphi_{y} - \varphi_{y} \rho_{\nu} + \frac{1}{\sigma} \left(\phi_{\pi} \varphi_{\pi} + \phi_{y} \varphi_{y} + 1 - \varphi_{\pi} \rho_{\nu} \right) \right\} v_{t} = 0$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □

MONETARY POLICY VIII

• The next step is to solve φ_{π} and φ_{y} from the following system of equations

$$\varphi_{\pi} - \beta \varphi_{\pi} \rho_{\nu} - \frac{(1-\phi)(1-\beta\phi)}{\phi} \kappa \varphi_{y} = 0$$

$$\varphi_{y} - \varphi_{y} \rho_{\nu} + \frac{1}{\sigma} \left(\phi_{\pi} \varphi_{\pi} + \phi_{y} \varphi_{y} + 1 - \varphi_{\pi} \rho_{\nu} \right) = 0.$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □

MONETARY POLICY IX

Collect the terms:

$$\varphi_{\pi} \left[1 - \beta \rho_{\nu}\right] - \underbrace{\frac{(1 - \phi)(1 - \beta \phi)}{\phi}}_{\equiv \lambda} \kappa \varphi_{y} = 0$$

$$\varphi_{y} \left[1 - \rho_{\nu} + \frac{1}{\sigma} \phi_{y}\right] + \varphi_{\pi} \left[\frac{1}{\sigma} (\phi_{\pi} - \rho_{\nu})\right] + \frac{1}{\sigma} = 0.$$

The first equation results

$$\varphi_{\pi} = \frac{\lambda}{1 - \beta \rho_{\nu}} \varphi_{y}.$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

イロト 不同 とうほう 不同 とう

362 / 397

3

New-Keynesian model and monetary policy

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

MONETARY POLICY X

Substitute this into the second equation

$$\varphi_{y}\left[1-\rho_{v}+\frac{1}{\sigma}\phi_{y}\right]+\frac{\lambda}{1-\beta\rho_{v}}\varphi_{y}\left[\frac{1}{\sigma}(\phi_{\pi}-\rho_{v})\right]+\frac{1}{\sigma}=0$$

Multiply both sides by σ

$$\varphi_{y}\left[\sigma(1-\rho_{v})+\phi_{y}\right]+\frac{\lambda}{1-\beta\rho_{v}}\varphi_{y}\left[\left(\phi_{\pi}-\rho_{v}\right)\right]+1=0$$

and by $1-\beta\rho_{v}$

$$\varphi_{y}(1-\beta\rho_{v})\left[\sigma(1-\rho_{v})+\phi_{y}\right]+\lambda\varphi_{y}\left[\left(\phi_{\pi}-\rho_{v}\right)\right]+1-\beta\rho_{v}=0$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

V:MARCH 4, 2019 363 / 397

э

イロト 不同 とうほう 不同 とう

New-Keynesian model and monetary policy

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

MONETARY POLICY XI

Collect terms

$$\varphi_{y} \underbrace{\left\{ (1 - \beta \rho_{v}) \left[\sigma (1 - \rho_{v}) + \phi_{y} \right] + \lambda \left[(\phi_{\pi} - \rho_{v}) \right] \right\}}_{\equiv \Lambda_{v}} + 1 - \beta \rho_{v} = 0$$

and, finally, solve φ_y

$$\varphi_y = -rac{(1-eta
ho_v)}{\Lambda_v}$$

and, from the first equation, φ_{π}

$$\varphi_{\pi} = -\frac{\lambda}{\Lambda_{v}}.$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 364 / 397

э

イロト イヨト イヨト --

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

MONETARY POLICY XII

Hence, the *solution* is

$$\begin{aligned} \pi_t &= -\frac{\lambda}{\Lambda_v} \mathsf{v}_t \\ \tilde{Y}_t &= -\frac{(1-\beta\rho_v)}{\Lambda_v} \mathsf{v}_t. \end{aligned}$$

If (8.16) holds, $\Lambda_{v} > 0$.

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

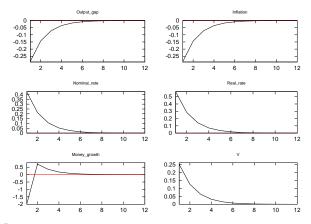
ヘロト 人間 とくほ とくほ とう

365 / 397

3

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

MONETARY POLICY XIII



Discussion:

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

366 / 397

э

MONETARY POLICY XIV

- We may, naturally, use the solution to calculate the impulse responses.
- Knowing this solution, we may calculate the solution of other variables like i_t , r_t or \hat{Y}_t (note that at we assume $a_t = 0$ ($\forall t$) and therefore \hat{Y}_{t}^{f} is zero).
- If there is a positive monetary shock that results positive values of v_t , the inflation will decline both in inflation and in output gap.
- Decline in output gap $\hat{Y}_t \hat{Y}_t^f$ means also that actual output will decline.

 \rightarrow Monetary policy is non-neutral, ie monetary policy will affect the real variables, ie Phillips-curve is upward-sloping!

MONETARY POLICY XV

- Since v_t 's response to the shock innovation ε_t is persistent, ie it returns back to (zero) steady-state gradually, the response of inflation and output gap will also be persistent. So, they inherit the persistence of v_t .
- The response of real interest rate may be calculated from (8.14)

$$r_t - \bar{r} = \frac{\sigma(1 - \rho_v)(1 - \beta \rho_v)}{\Lambda_v} v_t$$

It is going to increase as a result of a positive monetary policy shock.

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト

MONETARY POLICY XVI

• If ρ_v is very high, the positive monetary shock may result a decline in i_t . To see this, consider the Fisher equation, and substitute the solutions of π_t and r_t as follows

$$i_t = r_t + \mathsf{E}_t \, \pi_{t+1} = \frac{\sigma(1 - \rho_v)(1 - \beta \rho_v) - \rho_v \lambda}{\Lambda_v} v_t$$

The intuition is the following: if monetary shock is very persistent, ie high ρ_v , the agents know that the real interest rate will stay high for a long period. Firms that have given the Calvo signal — who can change their price — respond to this by adjusting the price level downwards. Those who cannot adjust has too high price (relative to the rest of the economy) and face demand decline. Due to high real interest rates, households save more and, therefore, postpone their consumption.

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

V:MARCH 4, 2019

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

IMPACT OF THE TECHNOLOGY SHOCK I

To study the technology shock analytically, we shut down the monetary policy shock by assuming $v_t = 0$.

Remember that the technology process is defined as

$$a = \rho a_{t-1} + \varepsilon_t$$
, $\varepsilon_t \sim \operatorname{iid}(0, \sigma^2)$

Remember also that the real natural interest rate is given by

$$r_t^n = \bar{r} + \sigma \frac{1 + \tilde{\zeta} \frac{1}{1 - N}}{\sigma + \tilde{\zeta} \frac{1}{1 - N}} \mathsf{E}_t(\mathsf{a}_{t+1} - \mathsf{a}_t) = \bar{r} + \sigma \chi \, \mathsf{E}_t(\mathsf{a}_{t+1} - \mathsf{a}_t),$$

where

$$\chi \equiv \frac{1 + \xi \frac{1}{1 - N}}{\sigma + \xi \frac{1}{1 - N}}$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 370 / 397

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

IMPACT OF THE TECHNOLOGY SHOCK II

is positive. Utilizing $E_t a_{t+1} = \rho a_t$ we get

$$r_t^n - \bar{r} = -\sigma \chi (1 - \rho) a_t.$$

We solve the system using, again, the method of undetermined coefficients (or using utilizing above solution while $r_t^n - \bar{r}$ enters to the system in a similar manner as v_t above but with the opposite sign. This will result the following solution

$$\begin{split} \tilde{Y}_t &= (1 - \beta \rho) \Lambda_{a} (r_t^n - \bar{r}) \\ &= -\sigma \chi (1 - \rho) (1 - \beta \rho) \Lambda_{a} a_t \\ \pi_t &= \lambda \Lambda_{a} (r_t^n - \bar{r}) \\ &= -\sigma \chi (1 - \rho) \lambda \Lambda_{a} a_t, \end{split}$$

◆ □ ▶ ◆ □ ▶ ◆ ■ ▶ ◆ ■ ▶ ● ■ V:MARCH 4, 2019

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

IMPACT OF THE TECHNOLOGY SHOCK III

where

$$\Lambda_{\mathbf{a}} = \left[(1 - \beta \rho) \left[\sigma (1 - \rho) + \phi_{\mathbf{y}} \right] + \lambda (\phi_{\pi} - \rho) \right]^{-1}$$

Again, given the stability condition (Taylor principle), $\Lambda_a > 0$. We may solve the output from the definition of the output gap

$$\hat{Y}_t = Y_t^f + \tilde{Y}_t = \chi [1 - \sigma (1 - \rho)(1 - \beta \rho) \Lambda_a] a_t$$

and employment from the aggregate production function

$$\hat{N}_t = \hat{Y}_t - a_t = [(\chi - 1) - \sigma \chi (1 -
ho)(1 - eta
ho) \Lambda_a] a_t$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

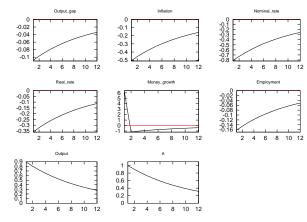
V:MARCH 4, 2019

372 / 397

イロト 不同 とくほ とくほとう

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

IMPACT OF THE TECHNOLOGY SHOCK IV



Discussion (of the positive technology shock)

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

∃ ► < ∃ ►</p> V:MARCH 4, 2019 373 / 397

э

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

IMPACT OF THE TECHNOLOGY SHOCK V

- Response of inflation is negative. Technological improvement drives down the marginal costs and, sluggishly, the optimal price leading to lower inflation.
- However, the response of output *gap* is *negative*. This is due to the fact that the flexible price output increases much faster (following the technology shock) than the actual output! The response of actual output is sluggish since the firms may adjust their prices (downwards) in a slower pace due to the price rigidities.
- The response of output is ambiguous depending on the parameter values, in particular the parameters of the Taylor (monetary policy) rule. If $\sigma = 1$ the response will be positive.

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

IMPACT OF THE TECHNOLOGY SHOCK VI

- The real *natural* interest rate response is negative since the central bank responds to inflation and output gap decline by lowering the nominal interest rate more than the decline in inflation!
- Following the same logic than the case of the output response, the employment/hours response is also ambiguous. It would be negative if $\sigma = 1$.

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

375 / 397

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

DISTORTIONS I

Two deviations from efficient competitive economy

IMPERFECT COMPETITION

Price level is higher than in a competitive economy. Real wages and employment are lower.

PRICE RIGIDITIES

Firms that cannot change their price have their prices in suboptimal level \longrightarrow make losses when the shock hits.

Relative price distortions: There can exist firms that have not allowed to change their prices a very long time. In general, the relative prices of individual goods deviate each other (despite of similar technologies).

イロト イヨト イヨト --

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

SOLUTIONS TO DISTORTIONS I

The imperfect competition could be corrected by an employment subsidy. \longrightarrow Brings the economy's output, wages and employment to the level of competitive economy.

Optimal policy would set inflation to the level where no firm that is in need to change their prices when allowed to change it.

- \longrightarrow Set inflation to zero, ie keep price level unchanged.
- \longrightarrow Output would reach the efficient (non-price-rigidity) level.
- \longrightarrow Output gap would be zero!

Discussion

- We assumed that employment subsidy kills the distortions resulted from imperfect competition.
- By setting inflation to zero, efficient level of output would be reached.

イロト 不同 トイヨト イヨト 二日

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

SOLUTIONS TO DISTORTIONS II

• All prices at optimal level

 \longrightarrow No variations in the markup.

- Stabilization of the output is not desirable *per se.* It would follow the efficient level.
- Aggregate price level is not a policy *target*!
- It arises in making all firms content with their existing prices.
- To set interest rates optimally requires knowledge of the natural real rate of interest r_t^n .

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト

MODEL WITH PRICE RIGIDITIES

SOLUTIONS TO DISTORTIONS III

 It contains unobserved shocks and requires knowledge of the model and its parameters

 \longrightarrow Hard to know in real economies

 \rightarrow Search for simple, robust rules that generate reasonable outcome

in wide range of models

 \rightarrow Maybe simple Taylor rule is a one! (Not everybody believes this.)

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 379 / 397

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト

- MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER BOUND OF NOMINAL INTEREST RATES

OUTLINE

1 OUTLINE

- 2 Textbook view
- **3** CONSUMPTION
- 4 LABOUR MARKETS
- 5 DYNAMIC THEORY OF TAXATION



- THE REAL BUSINESS CYCLE MODEL
- 8 NEW-KEYNESIAN MODEL AND MONETARY POLICY
- MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER BOUND OF NOMINAL INTEREST RATES

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

– MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER BOUND OF NOMINAL INTEREST RATES

INFLATION DYNAMICS I

Consider the consumption Euler equation that was studied in the previous section:

$$\frac{1}{1+i_t} = \beta \mathsf{E}_t \left\{ \left(\frac{C_{t+1}}{C_t}\right)^{-\sigma} \frac{1}{\Pi_{t+1}} \right\}$$

and the simple Taylor -type rule (without output gap) in the non-linearized form

$$1+i_t=\beta^{-1}\Pi_t^{\phi_\pi}.$$

Consider the deterministic case (drop expectation operator) and substitute interest rate out from consumption Euler equation using the Taylor rule to obtain

$$\Pi_t^{\phi_{\pi}} = \left(\frac{C_{t+1}}{C_t}\right)^{\upsilon} \Pi_{t+1}$$

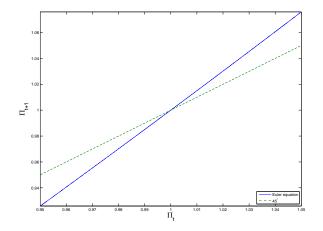
ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

V:MARCH 4, 2019 381 / 397

イロト イボト イヨト イヨト 三日

MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER BOUND OF NOMINAL INTEREST RATES

Phase diagram I



ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

< □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶
 V:MARCH 4, 2019

382 / 397

3

MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER BOUND OF NOMINAL INTEREST RATES

PHASE DIAGRAM II

$\sigma=$ 2, $C_{t+1}/C_t=$ 1, $\phi_{\pi}=$ 1.5. The steady state is $\Pi=$ 1

ANTTI	RIPATTI ((UH)

COURSE SLIDES

◆□ ▶ ◆□ ▶ ◆ □ ▶ ◆ □ ▶ ● ○ ○ ○ ○ V:MARCH 4, 2019

- MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER BOUND OF NOMINAL INTEREST RATES

INFLATION DYNAMICS AND THE ZERO LOWER BOUND (NLB) I

Consider the case where the nominal interest rate is bounded by zero. This is due to existence of paper money (that we do not model here). The Taylor rule can be modified according to

$$1+i_t=\max\left(1,eta^{-1}\Pi_t^{\phi_\pi}
ight)$$
 .

and the resulting Euler equation

$$\max\left(1,\beta^{-1}\Pi_t^{\phi_{\pi}}\right) = \frac{1}{\beta} \left(\frac{C_{t+1}}{C_t}\right)^{\sigma} \Pi_{t+1}$$

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

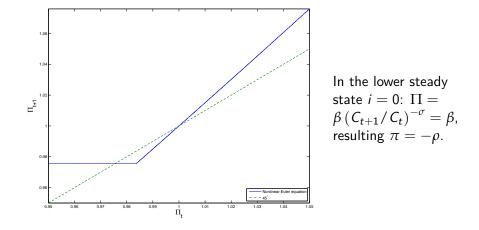
COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

イロト 不同 とくほ とくほとう

- MONETARY POLICY AT THE ZERO LOWER BOUND OF NOMINAL INTEREST RATES

PHASE DIAGRAM WITH TWO STEADY STATES I



ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

A E
 A E
 A

INTEREST RATES AND INFLATION IN JAPAN AND US I

ANTTI	RIPATTI ((UH)

COURSE SLIDES

v:March 4, 2019

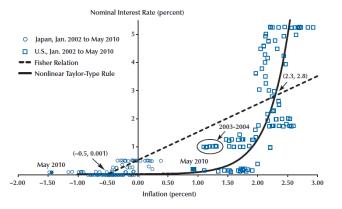
イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

386 / 397

э

INTEREST RATES AND INFLATION IN JAPAN AND US II

Interest Rates and Inflation in Japan and the U.S.



NOTE: Short-term nominal interest rates and core inflation rates in Japan and the United States, 2002-10. SOURCE: Data from the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development.

Source lim Bullard (2010) ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

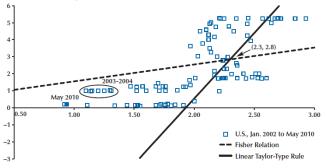
COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 387 / 397

• • = • • = •

DENIAL I

Nominal Interest Rate (percent)



Inflation (percent)

ANTTI	Ripatti ((UH)

COURSE SLIDES

v:March 4, 2019

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

388 / 397

э

INCREASING INFLATION TARGET I

ANTTI RIPATTI	(UH)
---------------	------

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

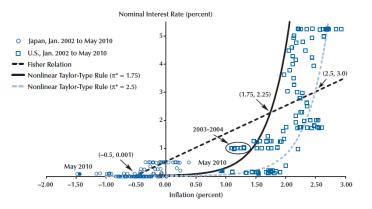
イロト 不同 とうほう 不同 とう

389 / 397

3

INCREASING INFLATION TARGET II

Inflation Expectations, Interrupted



NOTE: The 2003-04 episode. Thornton (2006, 2007) argues that FOMC communications increased the perceived inflation target of the Committee.

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

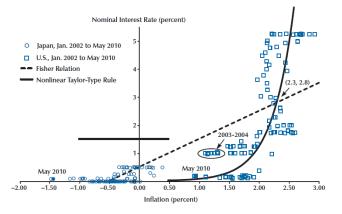
V:MARCH 4, 2019

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

390 / 397

DISCONTINUITY

Discontinuity



NOTE: The discontinuous Taylor-type policy rule looks unusual but eliminates the unintended steady state.

ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

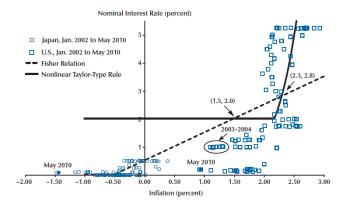
COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019 391 / 397

э

・ロト ・回ト ・ヨト ・ヨト

HISTORIC POLICY



ANTTI RIPATTI (UH)

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

392 / 397

э

— Monetary policy at the zero lower bound of nominal interest rates

OTHER PROPOSALS I

Government insolvency

- Government can threaten to behave in an insolvent manner in the case of lower steady-state.
- "Unsophisticated implementation".
- Japanese aggressive fiscal policy (debt-to-GDP ratio over 200 %)

Quantitative easing

- Long-term rates falling: US, UK, euro area
- Permanent or temporary asset purchases
- General problem: what is inflation expectations will anchor to the lower steady-state.

393 / 397

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト

THE END

Thank you for your attention.

Please report the errors, typos, etc to antti@ripatti.net

ANTTI RIPATTI	(UH)
---------------	------

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

394 / 397

イロト イヨト イヨト イヨト

Alvarez, Luis J., Emmanuel Dhyne, Marco Hoeberichts, Claudia Kwapil, Hervé Le Bihan, Patrick Lünnemann, Fernando Martins, Roberto Sabbatini, Harald Stahl, Philip Vermeulen, and Jouko Vilmunen (2006) 'Sticky prices in the euro area: A summary of new micro-evidence.' Journal of the European Economic Association 4(2-3), 575–584

Anderson, Gary, and George Moore (1985) 'A linear algebraic procedure for solving linear perfect foresight models.' *Economics Letters* 17(3), 247–252

Bils, Mark, and Peter J. Klenow (2004) 'Some evidence on the importance of sticky prices.' *Journal of Political Economy* 112(5), 947–985

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト 二日

- Dhyne, Emmanuel, Luis J. Alvarez, Herve Le Bihan, Giovanni Veronese, Daniel Dias, Johannes Hoffmann, Nicole Jonker, Patrick Lunnemann, Fabio Rumler, and Jouko Vilmunen (2006) 'Price changes in the euro area and the united states: Some facts from individual consumer price data.' *Journal of Economic Perspectives* 20(2), 171–192
- Dickens, William T., Lorenz Goette, Erica L. Groshen, Steinar Holden, Julian Messina, Mark E. Schweitzer, Jarkko Turunen, and Melanie E.
 Ward (2007) 'How wages change: Micro evidence from the international wage flexibility project.' *Journal of Economic Perspectives* 21(2), 195–214
- Nakamura, Emi, and Jón Steinsson (2008) 'Five facts about prices: A reevaluation of menu cost models.' *The Quarterly Journal of Economics* 123(4), 1415–1464

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト 一日

Zagaglia, Paolo (2005) 'Solving rational-expectations models through the Anderson-Moore algorithm: An introduction to the Matlab implementation.' *Computational Economics* 26(1), 91–106

COURSE SLIDES

V:MARCH 4, 2019

397 / 397

イロト イポト イヨト イヨト 二日